	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advices which are necessary for driving
5	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
6	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
7	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
8	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual.....12
How to search 13
Pictorial index.....14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....30
For safety drive 32
Seat belts.....34
SRS airbags.....38
Airbag manual on-off system 48
Safety information for children 50
Child restraint systems 51
Installing child restraints 60
Exhaust gas precautions 70

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system 71
Alarm 79
Double locking system.....82

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators..... 84
Meter (drive monitor display)..... 90
Meter (multi-information display)..... 95
Eco Driving Indicator..... 106

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 110

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Smart entry & start system..... 113
Wireless remote control 132
Side doors..... 141
Back door..... 144

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 148
Rear seats..... 150
Head restraints..... 153

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 155
Inside rear view mirror 156
Outside rear view mirrors 158
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 161

4 **Driving**

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 166
Cargo and luggage 177
Trailer towing 180
4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) 189
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) 193
Multidrive 203
Manual transmission 208
Turn signal lever 211
Parking brake 212
Horn 213
4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 214
Automatic High Beam 220
Fog light switch 224
Windshield wipers and washer 226
Rear window wiper and washer 230
4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 232
4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control 236
Speed limiter 241
Toyota parking assist-sensor 244
Simple-IPA (Simple-Intelligent Parking Assist) 250
Stop & Start system 264
Driving assist systems 270
Hill-start assist control 275
Diesel particulate filter system 277
4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 279

5 Interior features

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Heater system.....284
Automatic air conditioning system (without dual operation) 289
Automatic air conditioning system (with dual operation) 298
Power heater 306
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 308

5-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types.....310
Using the radio.....314
Using the CD player.....318
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs.....323
Operating an iPod.....329
Operating a USB memory.....338
Optimal use of the audio system 345
Using the AUX port.....347
Using the steering wheel audio switches 348

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 351
• Interior lights 352
• Vanity lights 352
• Personal lights 353

5-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features..... 355
• Glove box..... 356
• Console box..... 356
• Bottle holders..... 357
• Cup holders 358
• Auxiliary boxes..... 360
Luggage compartment features..... 361

5-5. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirrors..... 373
Clock 374
Outside temperature display..... 375
Portable ashtray..... 377
Power outlets 378
Seat heaters..... 380
Armrest..... 382
Coat hooks..... 383
Assist grips..... 384
Panoramic roof shade..... 385

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 388
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 392
6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements.....395
6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 398
Hood 401
Positioning a floor jack.....403
Engine compartment.....405
Tires.....422
Tire inflation pressure 424
Wheels.....426
Air conditioning filter 428
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....430
Checking and replacing fuses 433
Light bulbs 450

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 468
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 469
7-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 471
If you think something is wrong 477
Fuel pump shut off system..... 478
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 479
If a warning message or indicator is displayed..... 492
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)..... 512
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)..... 524
If the engine will not start..... 548
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 550

If the electronic key does not operate properly 551
If the vehicle battery is discharged 554
If your vehicle overheats....561
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls.....564
If the vehicle becomes stuck 565

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 568
Fuel information 586
8-2. Customization
Customizable features 588

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 594
Alphabetical index..... 601

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system (if equipped)
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

⚠ CAUTION

■ **General precautions while driving**

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ **General precaution regarding children's safety**

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

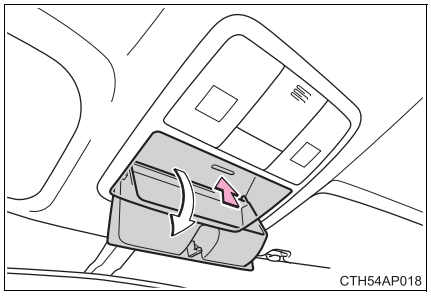
CAUTION:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

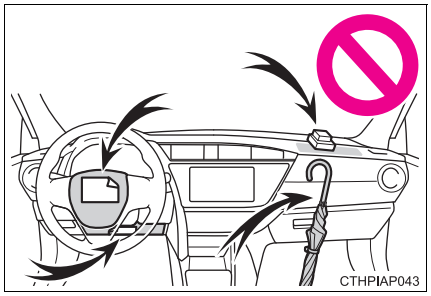
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).


CTH54AP018

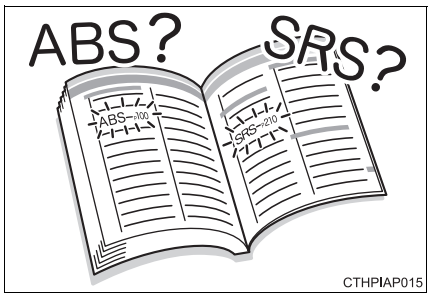
Indicates the component or position being explained.

Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.

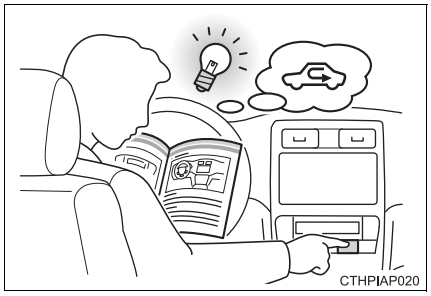

CTHPIAP043

How to search

■ **Searching by name**
- Alphabetical index ..... P. 601



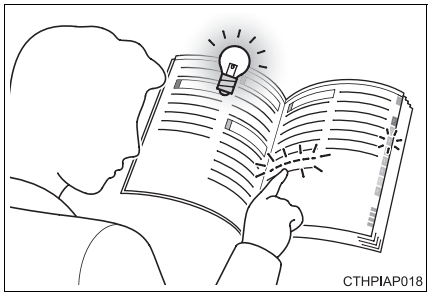
■ **Searching by installation position**
- Pictorial index ..... P. 14



■ **Searching by symptom or sound**
- What to do if... (Troubleshooting) ..... P. 594

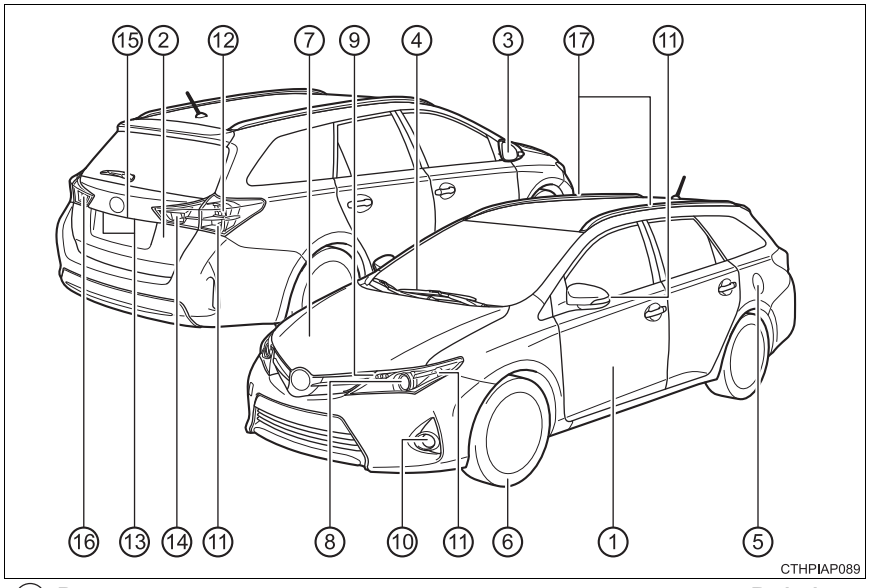


■ **Searching by title**
- Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



① **Doors . . . . . P. 141**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 114, 132
Opening/closing the door glasses . . . . . P. 161
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key*1 . . . . . P. 551
Warning lights/warning messages*2 . . . . . P. 482, 496

② **Back door . . . . . P. 144**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 114, 132
Warning lights/warning messages*2 . . . . . P. 482, 497

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 158**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 158
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 158
Defogging the mirrors . . . . . P. 308

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 226**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 279
Precautions against car wash . . . . . P. 390

⑤ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 232**
Refueling method . . . . . P. 232
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 574

⑥ **Tires . . . . . P. 422**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 583
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 279
Checking/rotation . . . . . P. 422
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 512

⑦ **Hood . . . . . P. 401**
Opening . . . . . P. 401
Engine oil . . . . . P. 575
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 561

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 450, Watts: P. 585)

⑧ **Headlights . . . . . P. 214**

⑨ **Front position lights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 214**

⑩ **Front fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 224**

⑪ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 211**

⑫ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 214**
Hill-start assist control . . . . . P. 275

⑬ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 214**

⑭ **Rear fog light*4 . . . . . P. 224**
Back-up light*3
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 203, 208

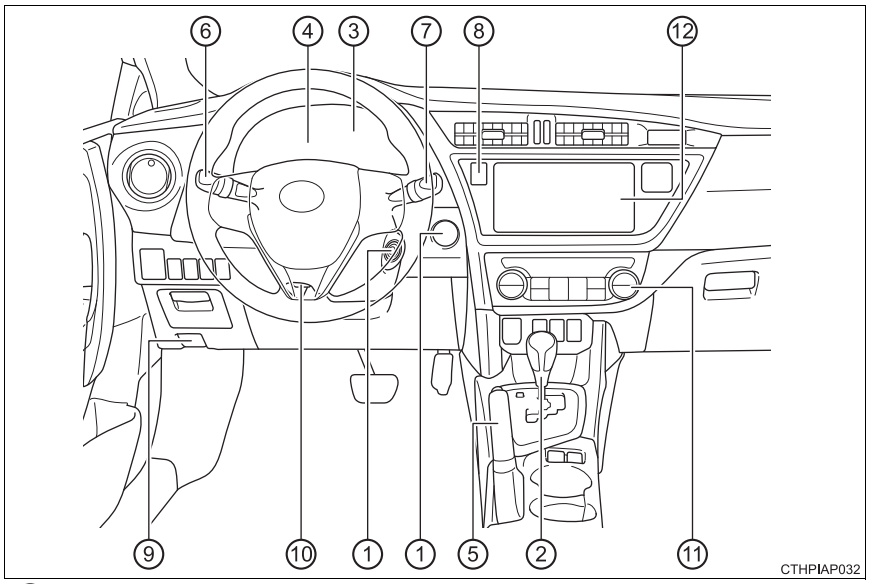
⑮ **Rear view monitor system camera*1, 5**

⑯ **Rear fog light*3 . . . . . P. 224**
Back-up light*4
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 203, 208

⑰ **Roof rails*1 . . . . . P. 178**

*1: If equipped
*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display
*3: Left-hand drive vehicles
*4: Right-hand drive vehicles
*5: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual".

Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 189, 193**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 189, 193
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 469
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 548
Warning messages*2 . . . . . P. 502

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 203, 208**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 203, 208
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 471
When the shift lever does not move*4 . . . . . P. 550

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 90**
Reading the meters/adjusting the meter light . . . . . P. 90
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 84
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 479

④ **Drive monitor display*1 . . . . . P. 90**
Multi-information display*1 . . . . . P. 95
When a warning message or indicator is displayed*1 . . . . . P. 492

⑤ **Parking brake . . . . . P. 212**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 212
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 280
Warning buzzer/message*2 . . . . . P. 492

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 211**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 214
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
daytime running lights . . . . . P. 214
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light . . . . . P. 224

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 226**
Usage . . . . . P. 226
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 419

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 468**

⑨ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 401**

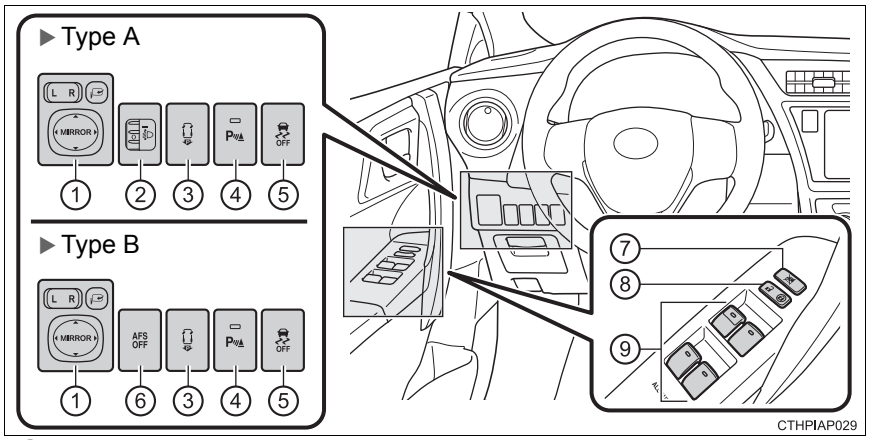
⑩ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 155**
Adjustment . . . . . P. 155

⑪ **Heater system*1 . . . . . P. 284**
Air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 289, 298
Usage . . . . . P. 284, 289, 298
Rear window defogger . . . . . P. 308

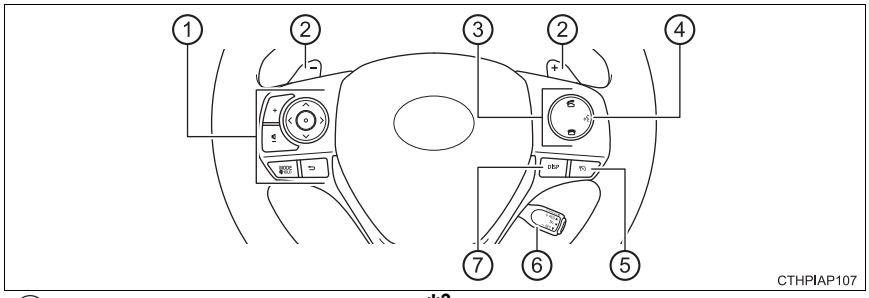
⑫ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 310**
“touch screen”*1, 3

*1: If equipped
*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display
*3: Refer to ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.
*4: Vehicles with a Multidrive

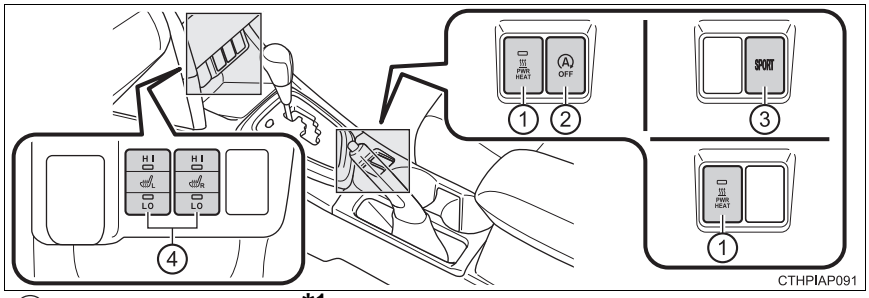
Switches (left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Outside rear view mirror switches** . . . . . **P. 158**
② **Headlight leveling dial*1** . . . . . **P. 216**
③ **Simple-IPA switch*1** . . . . . **P. 251**
④ **Toyota parking assist-sensor switch*1** . . . . . **P. 244**
⑤ **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 271**
⑥ **AFS OFF switch*1** . . . . . **P. 217**
⑦ **Window lock switch** . . . . . **P. 161**
⑧ **Door lock switch** . . . . . **P. 141**
⑨ **Power window switches*1** . . . . . **P. 161**



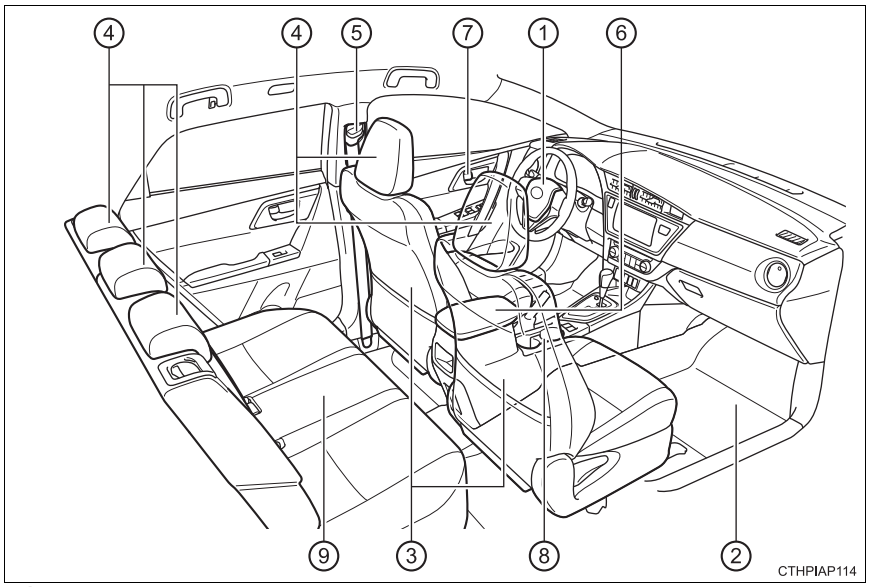
① **Audio remote control switches*3** . . . . . **P. 348**
② **Paddle shift switches*1** . . . . . **P. 205**
③ **Telephone switches*2**
④ **Talk switch*2**
⑤ **Speed limiter switch*1** . . . . . **P. 241**
⑥ **Cruise control switch*1** . . . . . **P. 236**
⑦ **“DISP” switch** . . . . . **P. 90, 96**



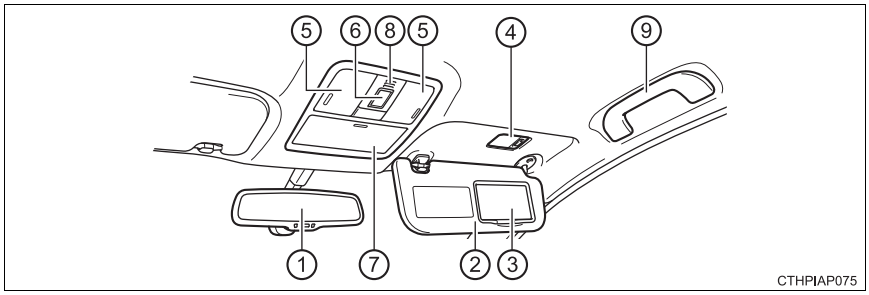
① **Power heater switch*1** . . . . . **P. 306**
② **Stop & Start cancel switch*1** . . . . . **P. 265**
③ **Sport mode switch*1** . . . . . **P. 204**
④ **Seat heater switches*1** . . . . . **P. 380**

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.
*3: For vehicles with “touch screen”, refer to ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.

Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)



① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 38**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 30**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 148**
④ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 153**
⑤ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 34**
⑥ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 356**
⑦ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 142**
⑧ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 358**
⑨ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 150**



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 156**
② **Sun visors*1** . . . . . **P. 373**
③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 373**
④ **Vanity lights*2** . . . . . **P. 352**
⑤ **Interior lights/personal lights** . . . . . **P. 352, 353**
⑥ **Panoramic roof shade switch*2** . . . . . **P. 385**
⑦ **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 360**
⑧ **Microphone*2, 3**
⑨ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 384**

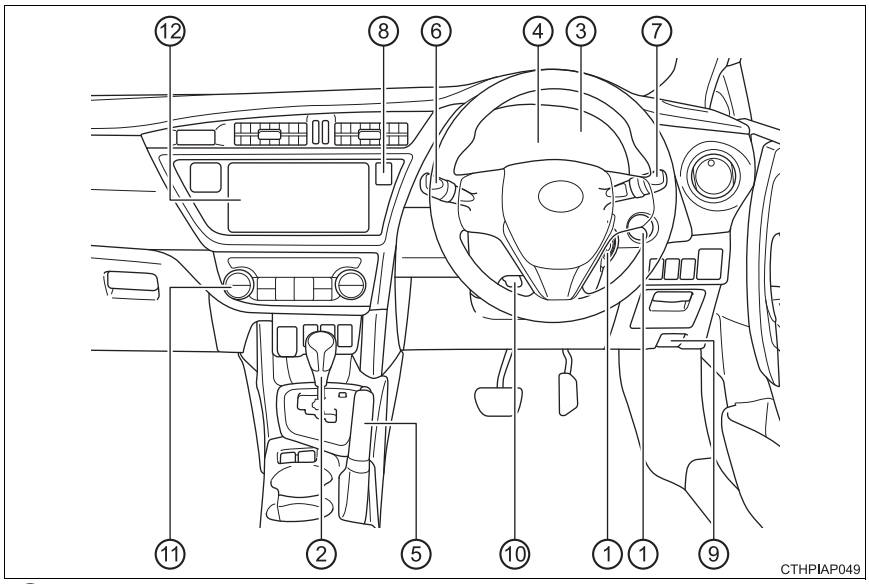
*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 68)



*2: If equipped

*3: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual".

Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 189, 193**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 189, 193
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 469
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 548
Warning messages*2 . . . . . P. 502

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 203, 208**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 203, 208
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 471
When the shift lever does not move*4 . . . . . P. 550

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 90**
Reading the meters/adjusting the meter light . . . . . P. 90
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 84
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 479

④ **Drive monitor display*1 . . . . . P. 90**
Multi-information display*1 . . . . . P. 95
When a warning message or indicator is displayed*1 . . . . . P. 492

⑤ **Parking brake . . . . . P. 212**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 212
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 280
Warning buzzer/message*2 . . . . . P. 492

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 211**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 214
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/
daytime running lights . . . . . P. 214
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light . . . . . P. 224

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 226**
Usage . . . . . P. 226
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 419

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 468**

⑨ **Hood lock release lever . . . . . P. 401**

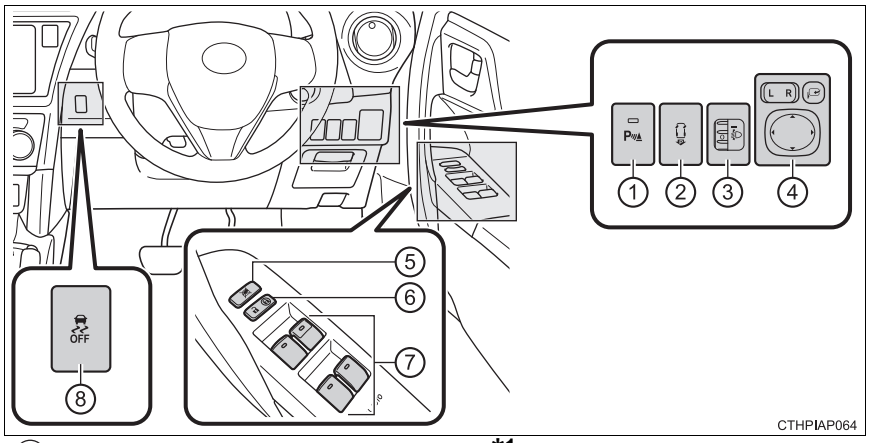
⑩ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 155**
Adjustment. . . . . P. 155

⑪ **Heater system*1 . . . . . P. 284**
Air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 289, 298
Usage . . . . . P. 289, 298
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 308

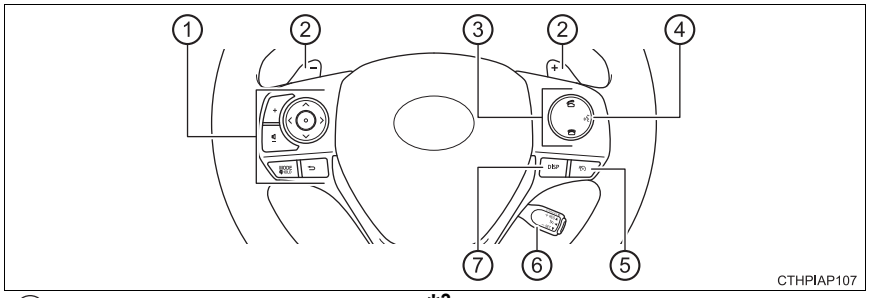
⑫ **Audio system*1 . . . . . P. 310**
“touch screen”*1, 3

*1: If equipped
*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display
*3: Refer to ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.
*4: Vehicles with a Multidrive

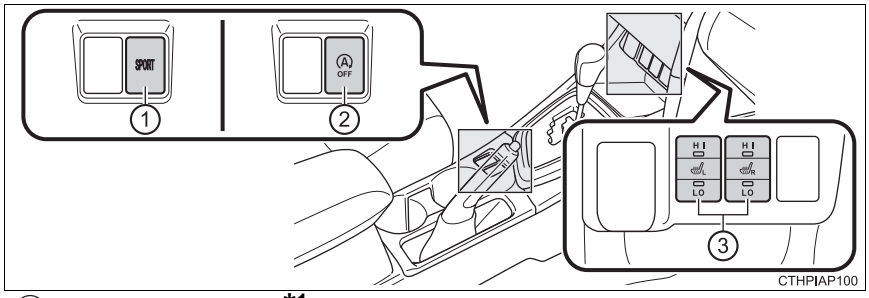
Switches (right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Toyota parking assist-sensor switch*1** . . . . . **P. 244**
② **Simple-IPA switch*1** . . . . . **P. 251**
③ **Headlight leveling dial** . . . . . **P. 216**
④ **Outside rear view mirror switches** . . . . . **P. 158**
⑤ **Window lock switch** . . . . . **P. 161**
⑥ **Door lock switch** . . . . . **P. 141**
⑦ **Power window switches*1** . . . . . **P. 161**
⑧ **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 271**



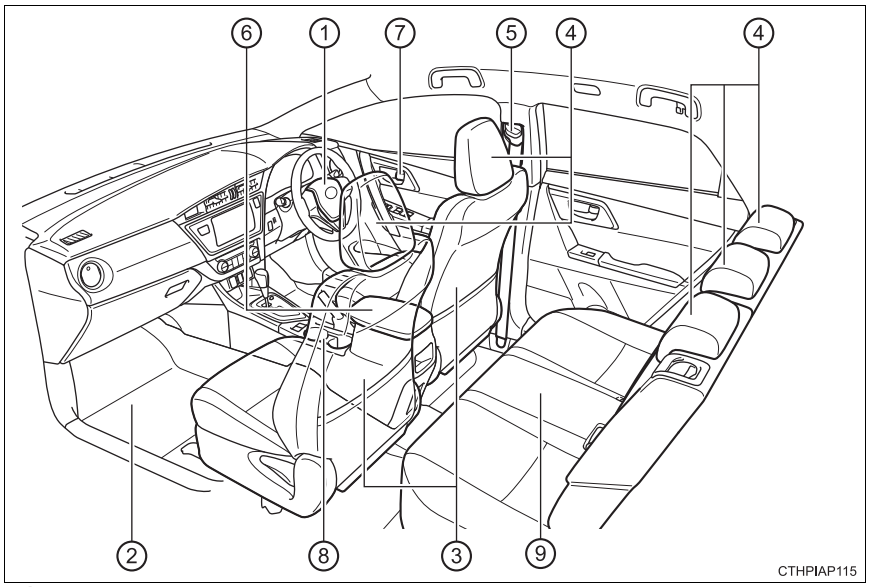
① **Audio remote control switches*3** . . . . . **P. 348**
② **Paddle shift switches*1** . . . . . **P. 205**
③ **Telephone switches*2**
④ **Talk switch*2**
⑤ **Speed limiter switch*1** . . . . . **P. 241**
⑥ **Cruise control switch*1** . . . . . **P. 236**
⑦ **“DISP” switch** . . . . . **P. 90, 96**



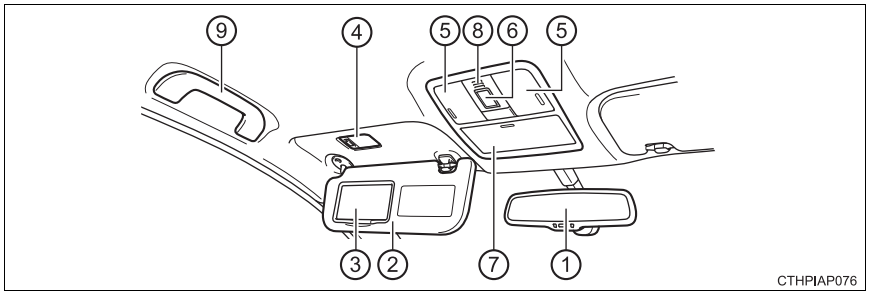
① **Sport mode switch*1** . . . . . **P. 204**
② **Stop & Start cancel switch*1** . . . . . **P. 265**
③ **Seat heater switches*1** . . . . . **P. 380**

*1: If equipped
*2: Refer to ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.
*3: For vehicles with “touch screen”, refer to ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.

Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)



① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 38**
② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 30**
③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 148**
④ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 153**
⑤ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 34**
⑥ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 356**
⑦ **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 142**
⑧ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 358**
⑨ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 150**



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 156**
② **Sun visors*1** . . . . . **P. 373**
③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 373**
④ **Vanity lights*2** . . . . . **P. 352**
⑤ **Interior lights/personal lights** . . . . . **P. 352, 353**
⑥ **Panoramic roof shade switch*2** . . . . . **P. 385**
⑦ **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 360**
⑧ **Microphone*2, 3**
⑨ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 384**

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 68)



*2: If equipped

*3: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual".

For safety and security 1

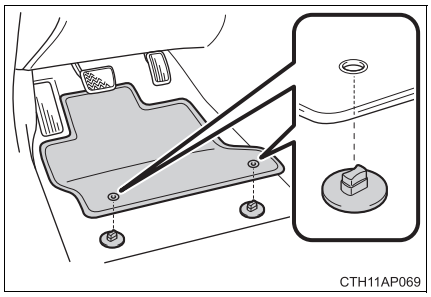
1-1. For safe use
Before driving.....30
For safety drive.....32
Seat belts.....34
SRS airbags.....38
Airbag manual on-off system.....48
Safety information for children.....50
Child restraint systems.....51
Installing child restraints.....60
Exhaust gas precautions.....70
1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system.....71
Alarm.....79
Double locking system.....82

Before driving

Floor mat

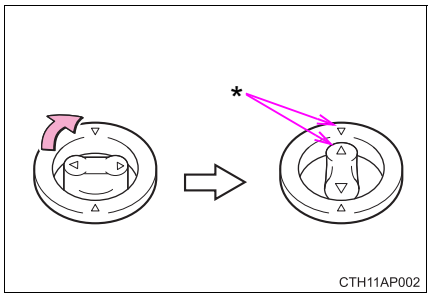
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.


CTH11AP069

2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



CTH11AP002

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

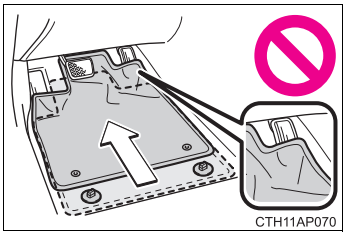
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to an accident, or leading to death or a serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

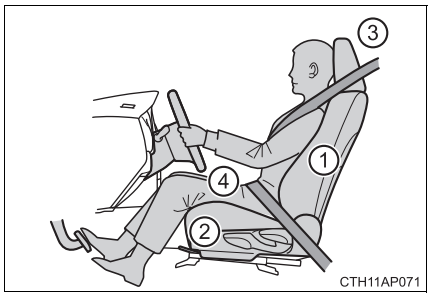
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.


CTH11AP070

For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 148)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 148)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 153)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 34)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 34)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 51)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 156, 158)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

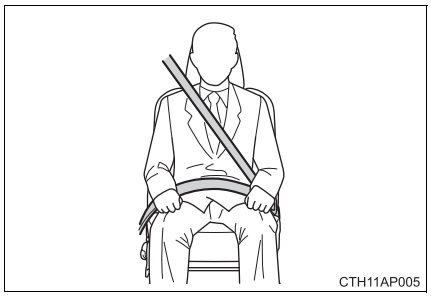
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

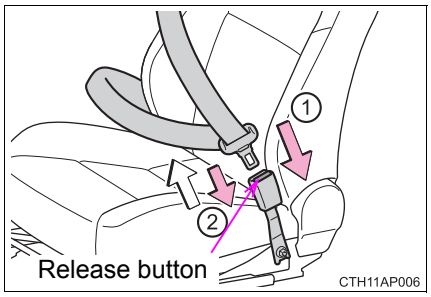
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

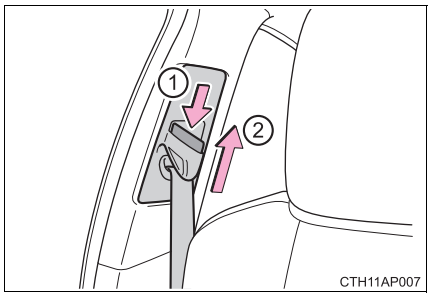


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

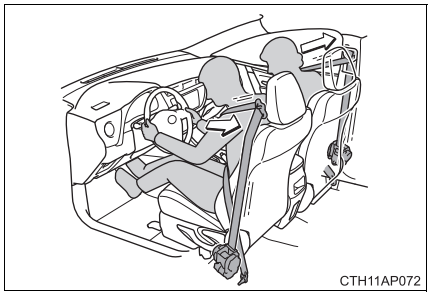
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 51)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 34)

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated (front seats)

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seat belt

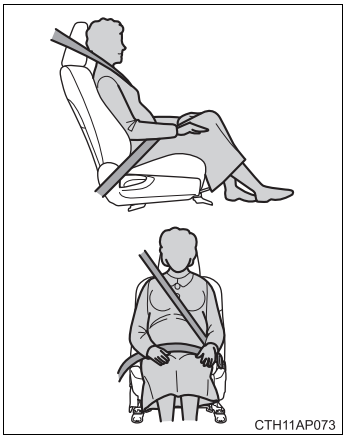
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 34)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



CAUTION

■ **People suffering illness**

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 34)

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor (front seats)**

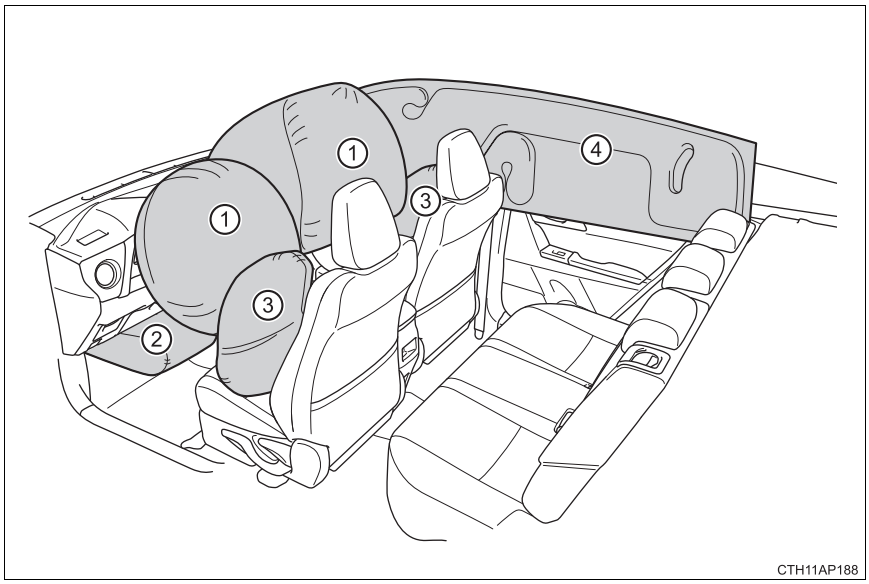
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 35)

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

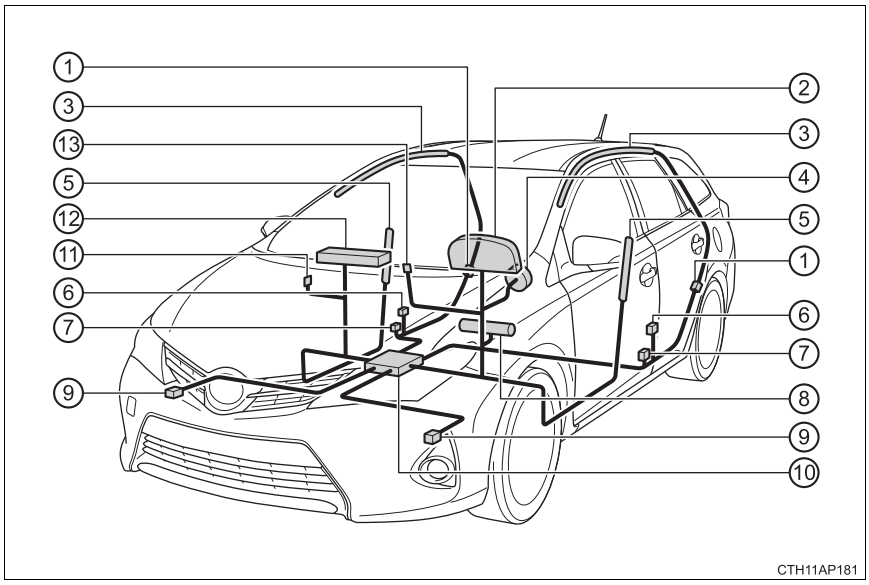
② SRS driver's knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Side impact sensors (rear)
② SRS warning light
③ Curtain shield airbags
④ Driver airbag
⑤ Front side airbags
⑥ Side impact sensors (front)
⑦ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑧ Driver's knee airbag
⑨ Front impact sensors
⑩ Airbag sensor assembly
⑪ Airbag manual on-off switch
⑫ Front passenger airbag
⑬ "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

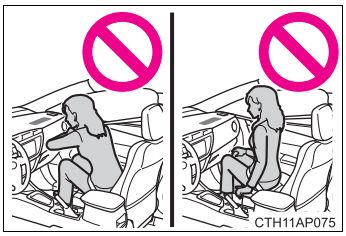
  • Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  • Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  • If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 51)

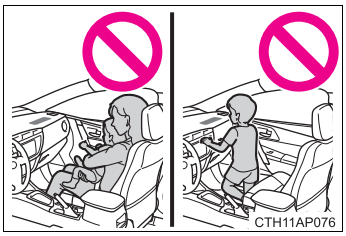
CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

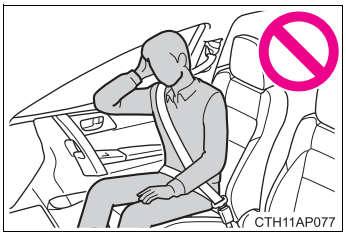
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



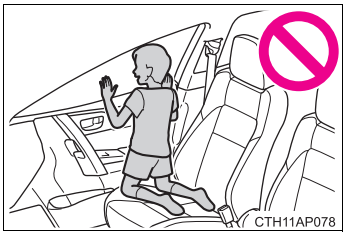
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



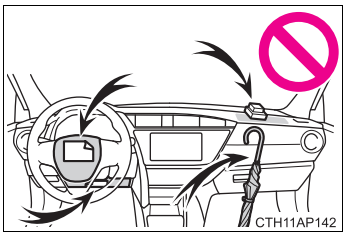
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



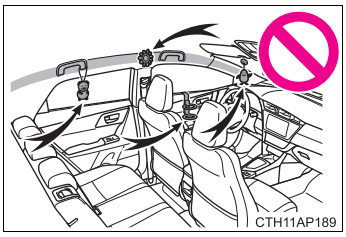
⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

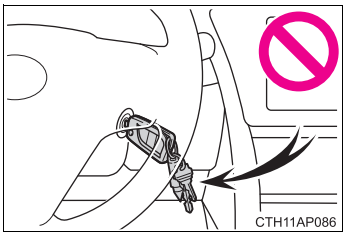
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad, lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbag deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit label →P. 529)



- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS driver's knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

CAUTION

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars or kangaroo bar etc.)
- Modifications to the vehicle’s suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as an RF-transmitter and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  • If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  • If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pre-tensioners will activate.

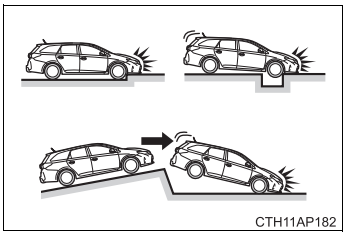
■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

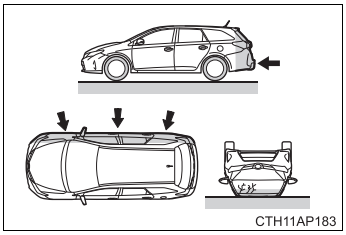
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling


CTH11AP182

■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)**

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

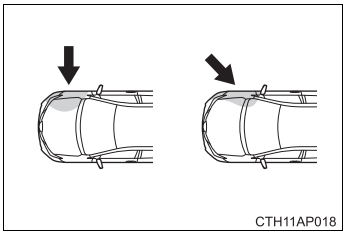
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CTH11AP183

■ **Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

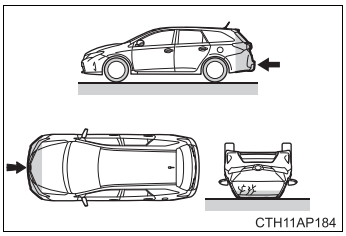
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle


CTH11AP018

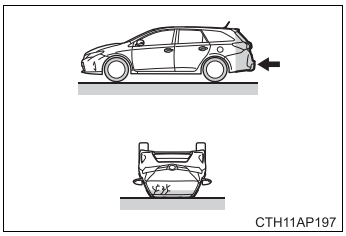
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CTH11AP184

The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

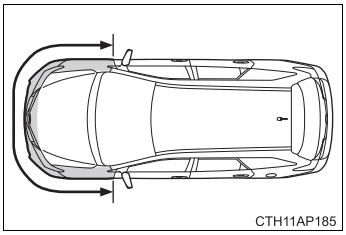
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CTH11AP197

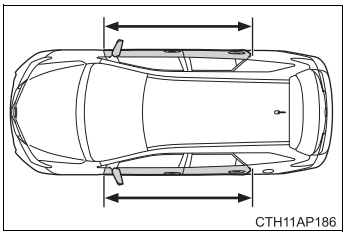
When to contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

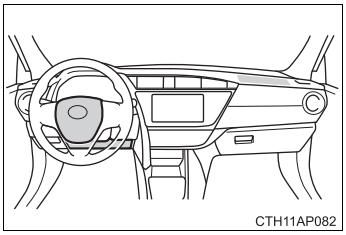
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.


CTH11AP185

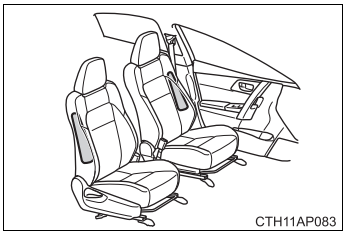
- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.


CTH11AP186

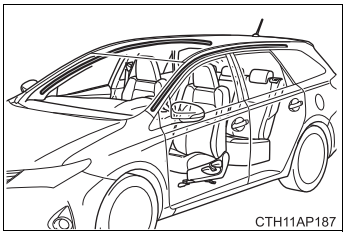
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag cover or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.


CTH11AP082

- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.


CTH11AP083

- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.


CTH11AP187

Airbag manual on-off system

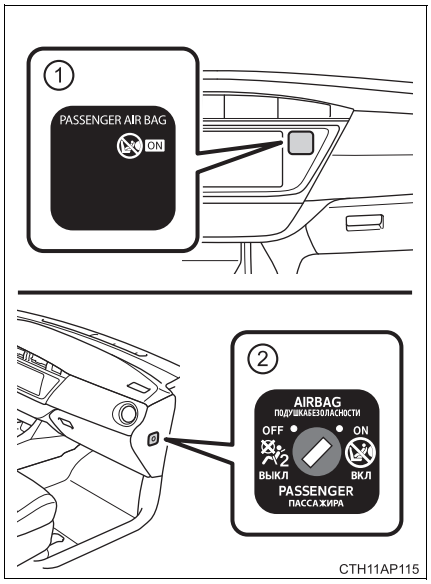
This system deactivates the front passenger airbag.
Only deactivate the airbag when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① “PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: This indicator turns on when the airbag system is on. (Only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: This indicator turns on when the airbag system is on. (Only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)

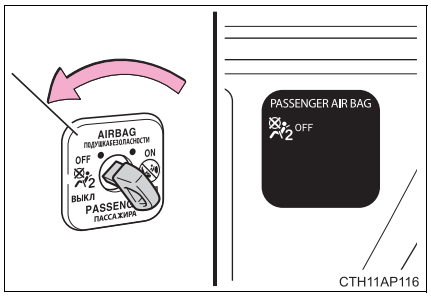
② Airbag manual on-off switch



Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag

Insert the key into the cylinder and turn it to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on. (vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position. vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Only when the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.)



“PASSENGER AIR BAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF”.

CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to off. If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to on.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Toyota strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 60)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Toyota recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0^+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

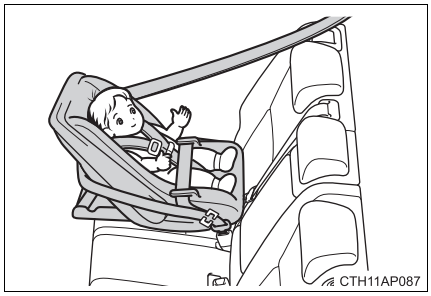
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

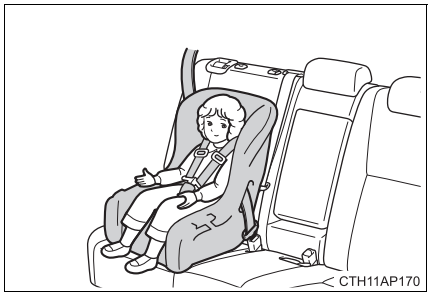
▶ Baby seat

Equal to Group 0 and 0^+ of ECE No.44



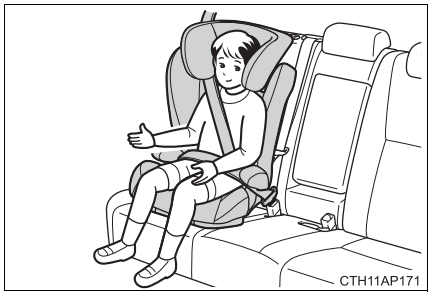
▶ Child seat

Equal to Group 0^+ and I of ECE No.44



▶ Junior seat

Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44



Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF	Outboard	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U*1 L1*1	U L1	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U*1 L1*1	U L1	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	U*1	U*2	X
	Forward-facing — UF*1			
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	U*2 L2*2	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

L1: Suitable for “TOYOTA G 0^+, BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for “TOYOTA KIDFIX” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat cushion to the fully rearward.

Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

Vehicles with a vertical height adjustment lever: Adjust the seat cushion to the highest position.

Follow these procedures

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  If the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

*2: Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchors)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Rear outboard
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL1, IL2
		(1)	X
0^+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL1, IL2
	D	ISO/R2	IL1, IL2
	C	ISO/R3	IL1, IL2
		(1)	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	IL3
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*, IL2*
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*, IL2*
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*, IL2*
		(1)	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)		(1)	X

(1) For the child restraint system which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

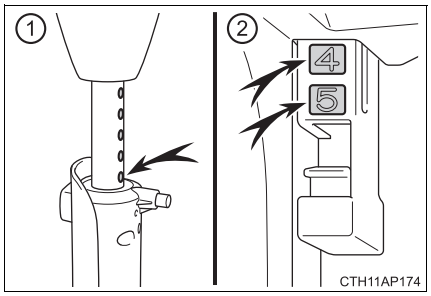
IL1: Toyota recommend to use “TOYOTA MINI” approved for the use in this mass group.

IL2: Toyota recommend to use “TOYOTA MIDI” approved for the use in this mass group.

When using a “TOYOTA MINI” or “TOYOTA MIDI”, adjust the support leg and the ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the support leg where 5th hole can be seen.

② Lock the ISOFIX connectors where numbers 4 and 5 can be seen.



IL3: Refer to the “HTS iZi Kid X3” user manual for fitment method.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*: Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.

When using the right side seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center seat.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

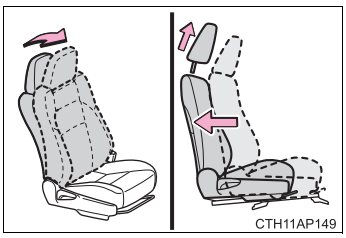
Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position.

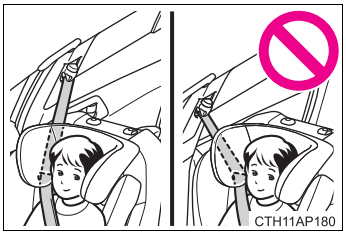
  If the child restraint system interferes with the seatback when latching the child restraint system into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.


CTH11AP149

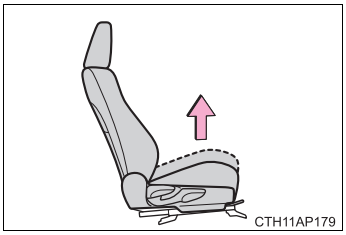
- Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.
- Move the seat as far back as possible.

  If the CRS cannot be installed properly, due to hitting part of the vehicle interior and so forth, adjust the position of the front seat and its seatback angle.

  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.


CTH11AP180

- Vehicles with a vertical height adjustment lever: Adjust the seat cushion to the highest position.


CTH11AP179

Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 34)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Using a child restraint system**

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 48)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

CAUTION

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

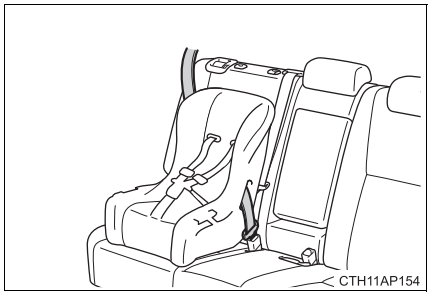
■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. If a head restraint was removed when installing a child restraint system, always install the head restraint before driving. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

Installing child restraints

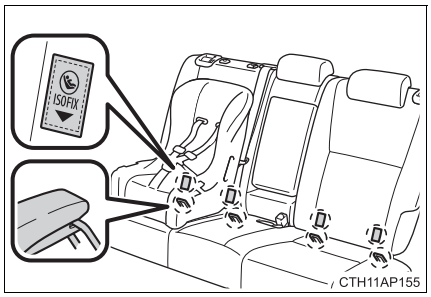
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip)



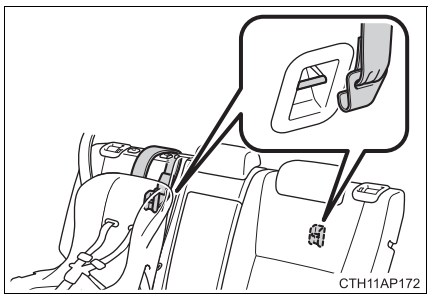
ISOFIX rigid anchors

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Labels displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for top strap)

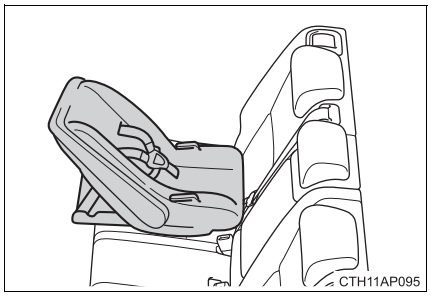
An anchor bracket is provided for each outer rear seat.



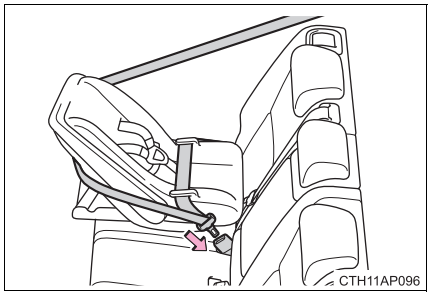
Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear-facing — Baby seat/child seat

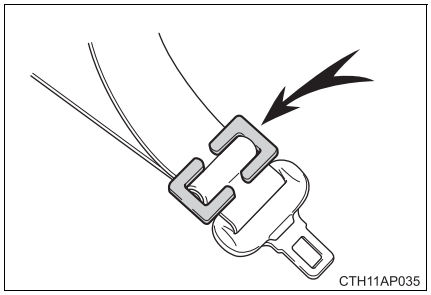
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



3 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.



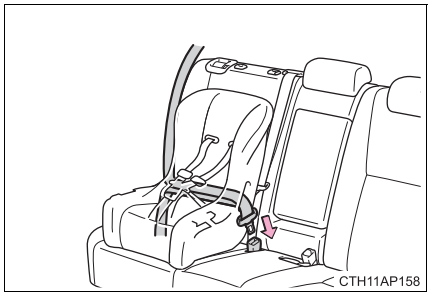
■ **Forward-facing — Child seat**

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

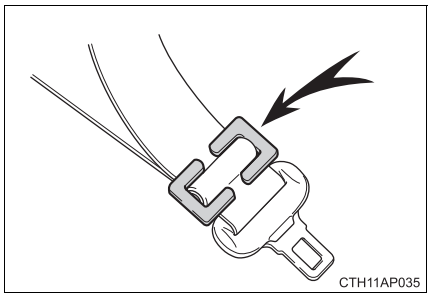
If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 153)



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



3 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

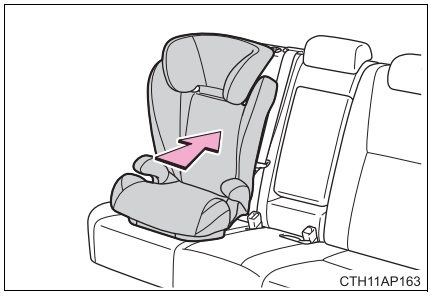


■ Junior seat

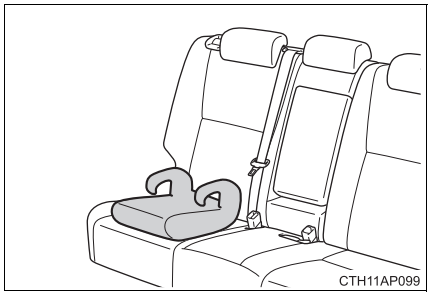
1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 153)

▶ High back type

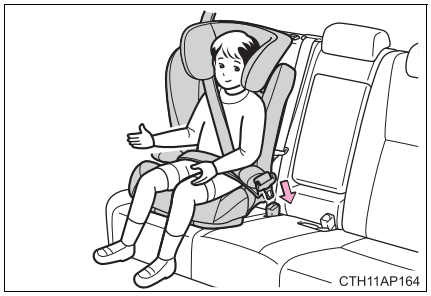


▶ Booster type



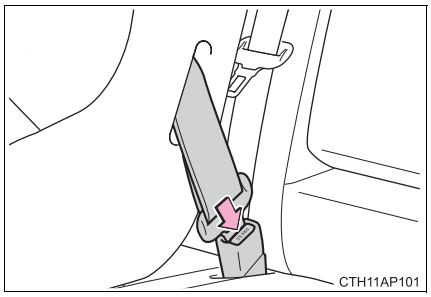
2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 34)



Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

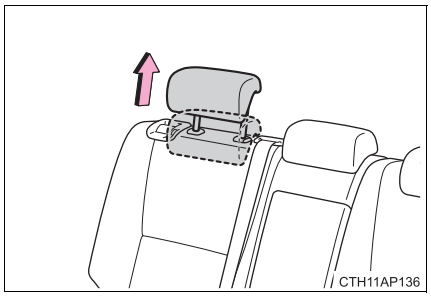
Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchors

1 Adjust the head restraint to the uppermost position.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 153)



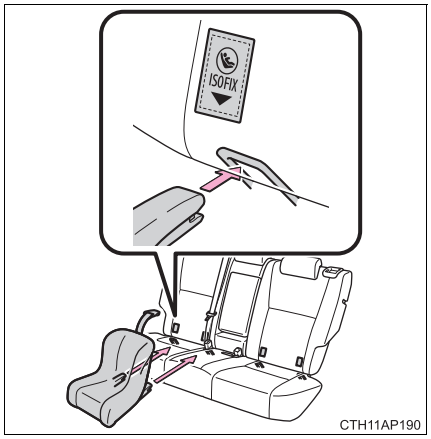
2 If the child restraint has a top strap, remove the luggage cover and the partition net (if equipped). (→P. 366, 369)

3 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

Insert the ISOFIX connectors into the gap until they latch onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

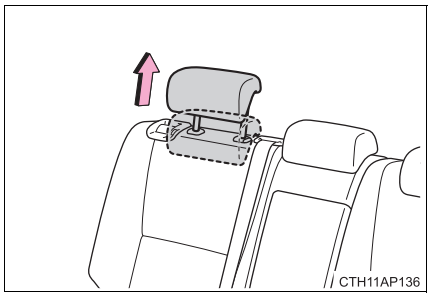
Run the top strap under the head restraint.



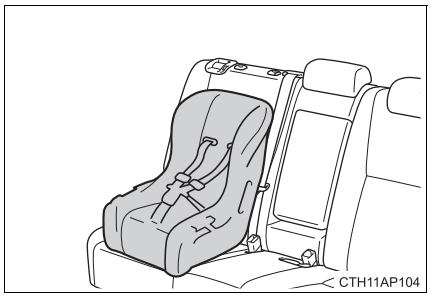
Child restraint systems with a top strap

1 Adjust the head restraint to the uppermost position.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 153)



2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors.

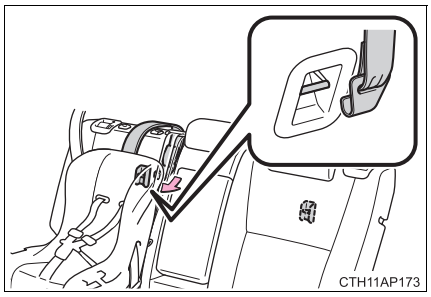


3 Remove the luggage cover and the partition net (if equipped). (→P. 366, 369)

4 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Run the top strap under the head restraint.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



■ **When installing a child restraint system**

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional:

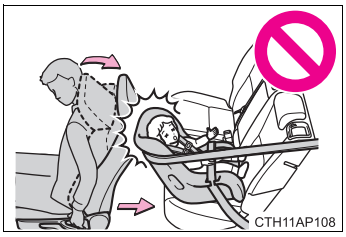
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ CAUTION

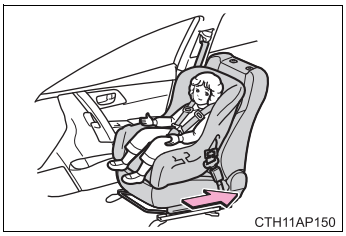
■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of a sudden braking or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).


CTH11AP108

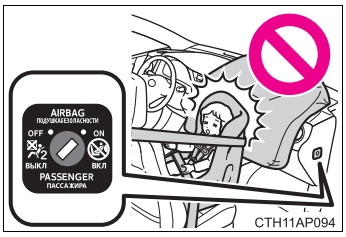
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable.
- When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and remove the head restraint.
  Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).


CTH11AP150

⚠ CAUTION

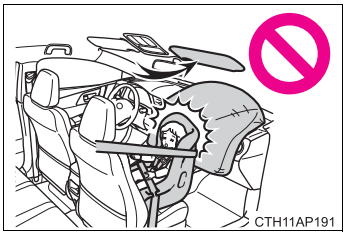
■ When installing a child restraint system

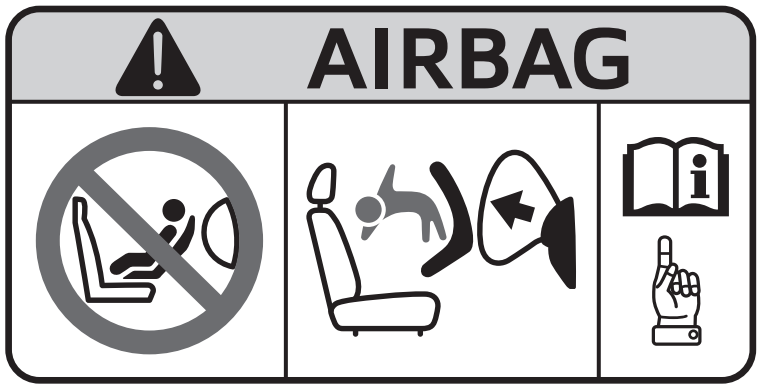
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 48)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



CTH11AP094

- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.


CTH11AP191



CTN17AG588

CAUTION

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors**

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking or an accident.

■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. If a head restraint was removed when installing a child restraint system, always install the head restraint before driving. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ CAUTION

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ **Important points while driving**

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **When parking**

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

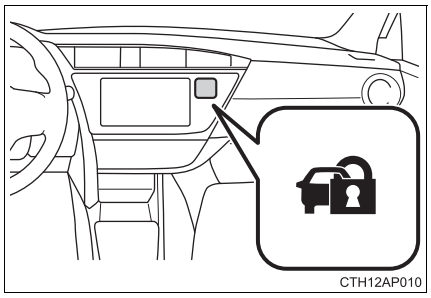
■ **Exhaust pipe**

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.


CTH12AP010

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ **System maintenance**

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

■ **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ Certification for the engine immobilizer system

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Hereby, TRCZ s.r.o., declares that this RI-43BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TRCZ s.r.o. vakuuttaa täten että RI-43BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TRCZ s.r.o. dat het toestel RI-43BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TRCZ s.r.o. déclare que l'appareil RI-43BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TRCZ s.r.o. att denna RI-43BTY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-43BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TRCZ s.r.o., dass sich das Gerät RI-43BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TRCZ s.r.o. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-43BTY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TRCZ s.r.o. dichiara che questo RI-43BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TRCZ s.r.o. declara que el RI-43BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TRCZ s.r.o. declara que este RI-43BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TRCZ s.r.o., jiddikjara li dan RI-43BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TRCZ s.r.o. seadme RI-43BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TRCZ s.r.o. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-43BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TRCZ s.r.o., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-43BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TRCZ s.r.o. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-43BTY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

TRCZ s.r.o. izjavlja, da je ta RI-43BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TRCZ s.r.o. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-43BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TRCZ s.r.o. deklarē, ka RI-43BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TRCZ s.r.o. oświadcza, że RI-43BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TRCZ s.r.o. yfir því að RI-43BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-43BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TRCZ s.r.o., декларира, че RI-43BTY е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, TRCZ s.r.o., declară că aparatul RI-43BTY este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-43BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TRCZ s.r.o., deklaroj qe ky RI-43BTY eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da je RI-43BTY u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., deklariše da je RI-43BTY u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: March 23, 2010

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

NOTICE

■ **To ensure the system operates correctly**

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

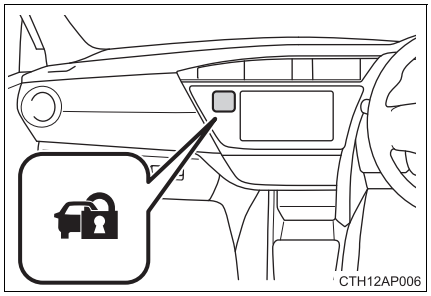
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

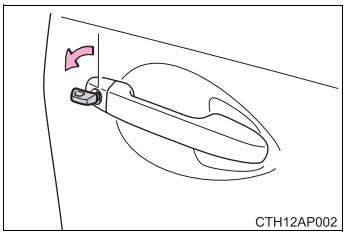
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

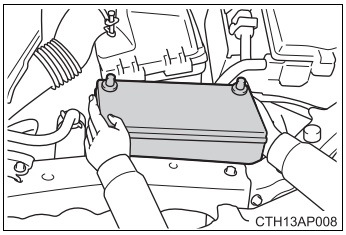
- The doors are unlocked using the key.


CTH12AP002

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or the hood.


CTH13AP001

- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 559)


CTH13AP008

Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery.

NOTICE

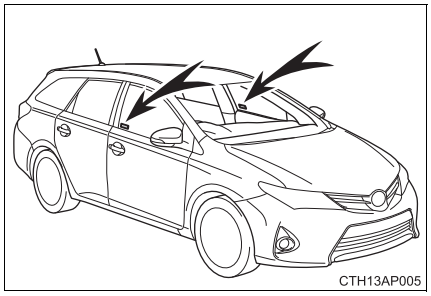
To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system (right-hand drive vehicles only)

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

1 Turn the engine switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

2 Using the entry function (if equipped):
Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function (if equipped): Hold the outside door handle.
Using the wireless remote control: Press .

CAUTION

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Instrument cluster 2

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 84
Meter (drive monitor display) 90
Meter (multi-information display) 95
Eco Driving Indicator 106

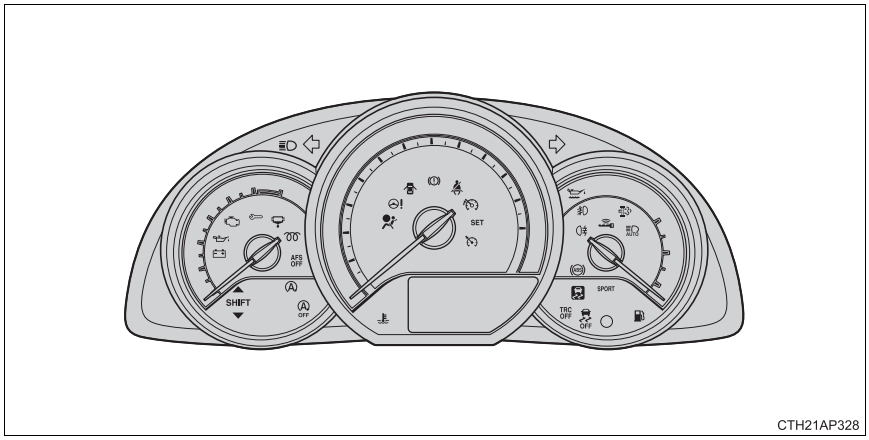
Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

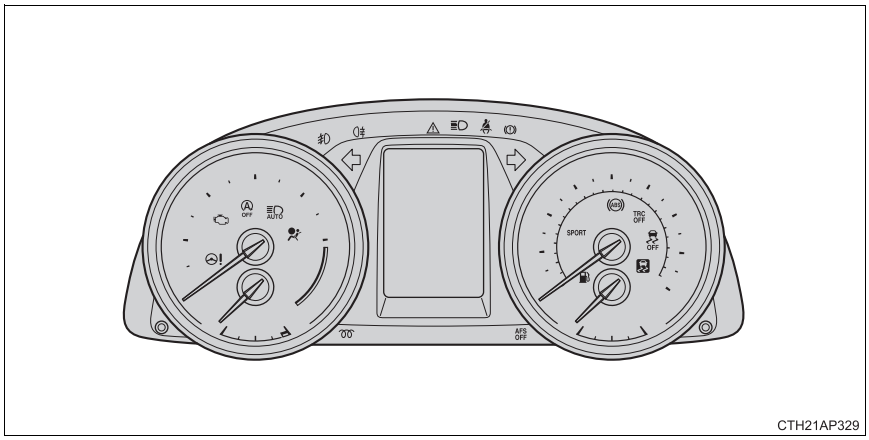
◆ Instrument cluster

▶ Vehicles with a drive monitor display



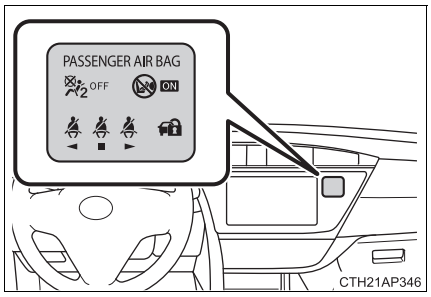
CTH21AP328

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display



CTH21AP329

◆ Center panel



Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1  Brake system warning light (→P. 479)

*1, 2  Charging system warning light (→P. 480)

*1, 2  Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 480)

*1, 2  High engine coolant temperature warning light (→P. 480)

*1  Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 480)

*1  SRS warning light (→P. 481)

*1  ABS warning light (→P. 481)

*1  Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 481)

*2, 3  Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 481)

*1  Slip indicator (→P. 481)

*2, 4  (Yellow) Automatic High Beam indicator light (→P. 481)

*1, 2, 3  "AFS OFF" indicator (→P. 481)

*1, 2  Fuel filter warning light (diesel engine) (→P. 482)

*2, 4  (Yellow) Cruise control indicator light (→P. 482)

*2, 4  (Yellow) Speed limiter indicator light (→P. 482)

*2, 5  (Yellow) Smart entry & start system indicator light (→P. 482)

*2  Open door warning light (→P. 482)

 Low fuel level warning light (→P. 482)

 Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P. 483)

 Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P. 483)

*1, 2  Low engine oil level warning light (diesel engine) (→P. 483)

*1, 2  DPF system warning light (diesel engine) (→P. 483)

*1, 2  Engine oil change reminder light (diesel engine) (→P. 484, 485)

*1, 2  Master warning light (→P. 486)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: If equipped

*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*4: The light comes on in yellow to indicate a malfunction.

*5: The light flashes in yellow to indicate a malfunction. The light flashes quickly in green to indicate that the steering lock has not been released.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P. 211)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 214)

*1, 2


Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 220)

*1

Front fog light indicator (→P. 224)


Rear fog light indicator (→P. 224)

*1

Shift position and gear position indicators (→P. 203)

*1

Smart entry & start system indicator (→P. 193)
(Green)

*1

Engine preheating indicator (diesel engine) (→P. 189, 193)

*1, 2


"AFS OFF" indicator (→P. 217)

*1, 2


Gear Shift Indicator (→P. 209)

*1


"SPORT" indicator (→P. 204)

*1


Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 236)

*1

Cruise control indicator (→P. 236)
(Green)

*1

Speed limiter indicator (→P. 241)
(Green)

*1, 2

Stop & Start indicator (→P. 264)

*1, 2


Stop & Start cancel indicator (→P. 264)

*2, 3

Slip indicator (→P. 271, 275)

*2


VSC OFF indicator (→P. 271)

*2


"TRC OFF" indicator (→P. 271)



PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator (→P. 48)



Security indicator (→P. 71, 79)

*1, 2, 4



Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 106)

*1: If equipped

*2: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*3: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*4: The light does not turn on when the system is disabled.

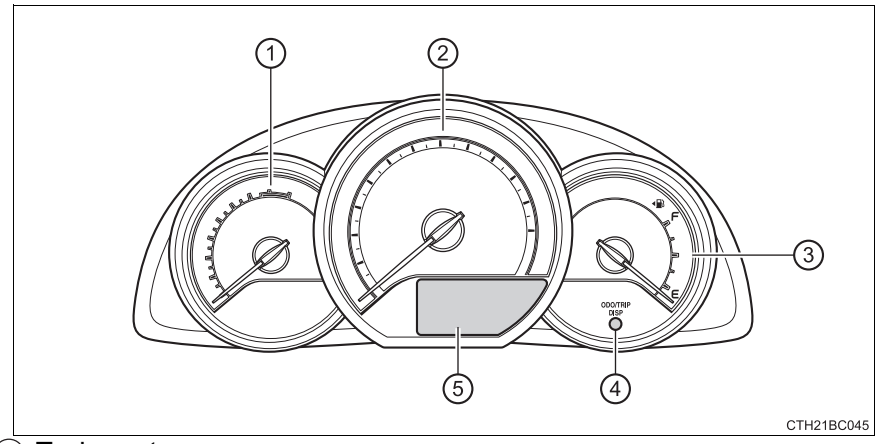
CAUTION

■ **If a safety system warning light does not come on**

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Meter (drive monitor display)

The displayed content may differ depending on the type of meter.



① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

② Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

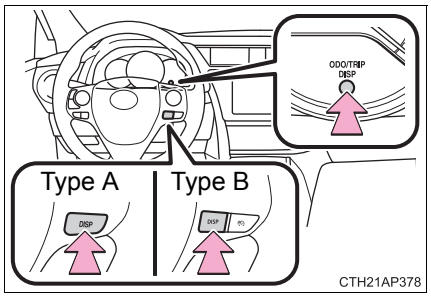
③ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

④ Display change button

Changes the trip information.

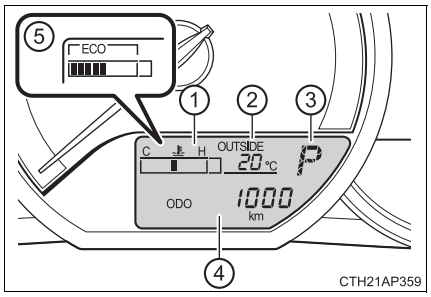
The “DISP” switch on the right side of the steering wheel can also be used to switch the trip information.



⑤ Drive monitor display

The drive monitor display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data including the current outside air temperature.

Drive monitor display



① Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

② Outside temperature display (→P. 375)

③ Shift position and gear position indicator (→P. 203)

④ Trip information (→P. 92)

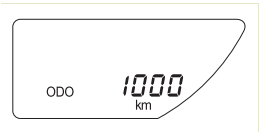
⑤ Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display* (→P. 107)

*: Vehicles with a Multidrive

Trip information

Displays the driving range, average fuel consumption and other cruising related information. The display can be switched by pressing the display change button/“DISP” switch.

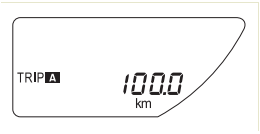
■ Odometer

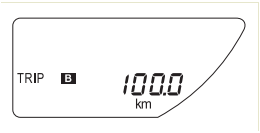


Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Press and hold the display change button/“DISP” switch switches the display to Eco Driving Indicator Light customization screen. (→P. 108)

■ Trip meter A/trip meter B





Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Press and hold the display change button/“DISP” switch to reset.

■ Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped)



Displays the amount of time the engine was stopped due to the operation of the Stop & Start system during the current trip (from when the engine was started until it is turned off).

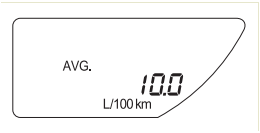
■ Stop & Start system total operation time (if equipped)



Displays the total amount of time that the engine has been stopped due to the operation of the Stop & Start system since the system was last reset.

Press and hold the display change button/“DISP” switch to reset.

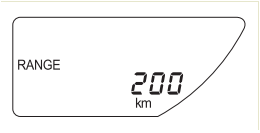
■ Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- Press and hold the display change button/ “DISP” switch to reset.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: While the average fuel consumption is being displayed, Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display is displayed.

■ Driving range

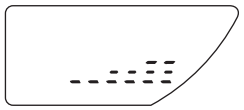


Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ Meter light control display



Displays the meter light control display.

- Press and hold the display change button/ “DISP” switch to reset will adjust the brightness of the meter light when the tail lights are on.
- This screen is only displayed when the tail lights are on.

■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset:

- Average fuel consumption
- Driving range

⚠ CAUTION

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

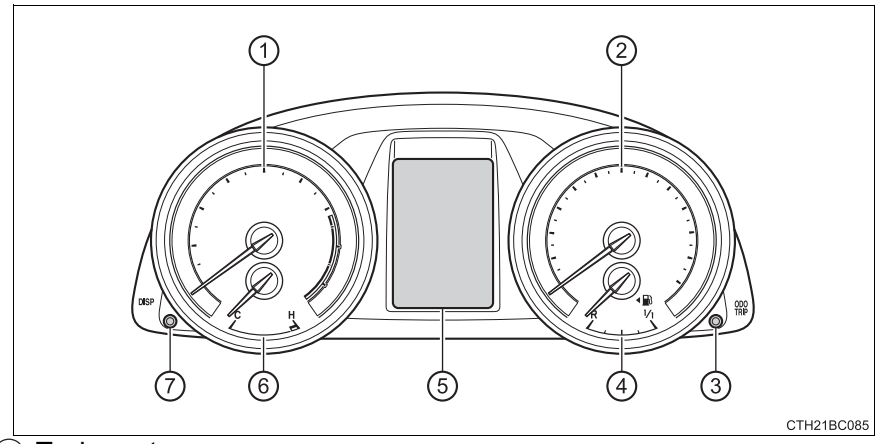
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the high engine coolant temperature warning light comes on. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 561)

Meter (multi-information display)

The displayed content may differ depending on the type of meter.



① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

② Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

③ Display change button

Switches the trip information.

④ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

⑤ Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data including the current outside air temperature.

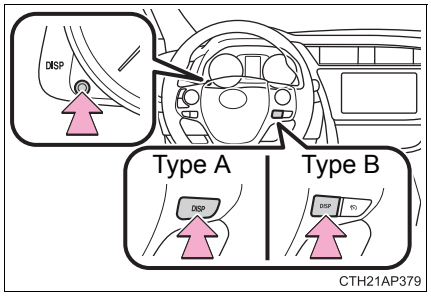
⑥ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

⑦ “DISP” button

Switches the driving monitor.

The “DISP” switch on the right side of the steering wheel can also be used to switch the driving monitor.



Multi-information display

① Driving monitor (→P. 98)

② Warning messages (→P. 492)

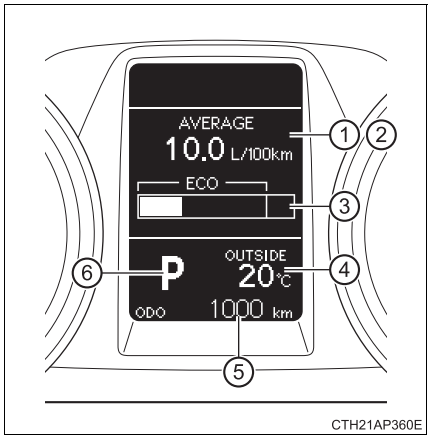
③ Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display* (→P. 107)

④ Outside temperature display (→P. 375)

⑤ Trip information (→P. 97)

⑥ Shift position and gear position indicator (→P. 203)

*: Vehicles with a Multidrive



Trip information

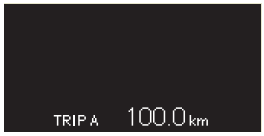
Displays the odometer, trip meter and other cruising related information. The display can be switched by pressing the display change button.

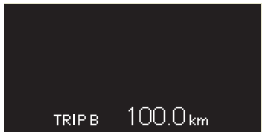
Odometer



Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Trip meter A/trip meter B





Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

Press and hold the display change button to reset.

Stop & Start system operation time (if equipped)



Displays the amount of time the engine was stopped due to the operation of the Stop & Start system during the current trip (from when the engine was started until it is turned off).

Stop & Start system total operation time (if equipped)



Displays the total amount of time that the engine has been stopped due to the operation of the Stop & Start system since the system was last reset.

Press and hold the display change button to reset.

■ Meter light control display



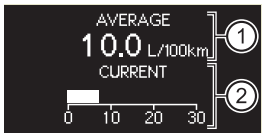
Displays the meter light control display.

- Press and hold the display change button to reset will adjust the brightness of the meter light when the tail lights are on.
- This screen is only displayed when the tail lights are on.

Driving monitor

Displays the driving range, average fuel consumption and other cruising related information. The display can be switched by pressing the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.

■ Average fuel consumption and current fuel consumption



① Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- Press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to reset.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

② Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

Use the displayed current rate of fuel consumption as a reference.

Driving range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

Average vehicle speed



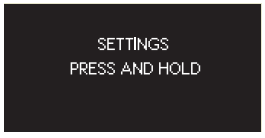
Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was last started.

Elapsed time



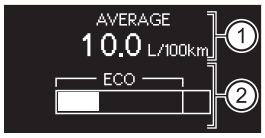
Displays the elapsed time since the engine was started.

Customization



Language, Units and Eco Driving Indicator Light settings can be changed. (→P. 100)

■ **Average fuel consumption and Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (vehicles with a Multidrive)**



① Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.
- Press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to reset.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

② Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (→P. 107)

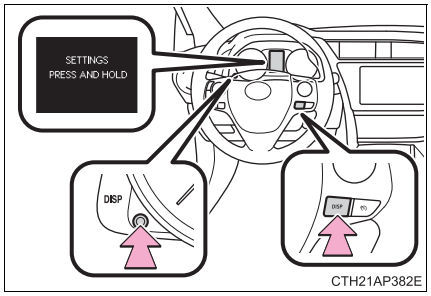
Customizing vehicle features

It is possible to customize the language, units and Eco Driving Indicator Light settings using the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift position in P and the parking brake set.

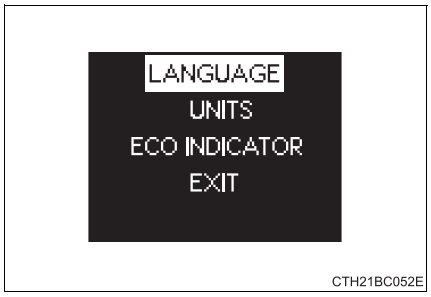
■ **Language**

1 Press the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to display the setting screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to display the customize mode screen.



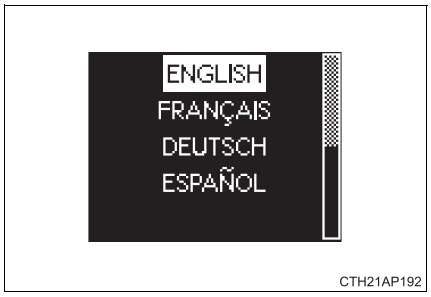
CTH21AP382E

2 Press the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to select the item to be set, then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.



CTH21BC052E

3 Press the “DISP” button/ “DISP” switch to select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.



To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to select “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.

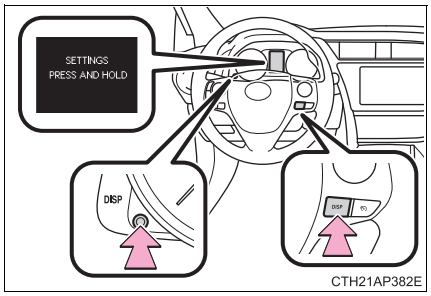
- Items that can be changed

Function	Default setting	Customized setting
“LANGUAGE”	“ENGLISH” (English)	“ FRANÇAIS ” (French)
		“ DEUTSCH ” (German)
		“ ESPAÑOL ” (Spanish)
		“ ITALIANO ” (Italian)
		“ PORTUGUES ” (Portuguese)
		“ РУССКИЙ ” (Russian)*
		“ TÜRKÇE ” (Turkish)*

*: If equipped

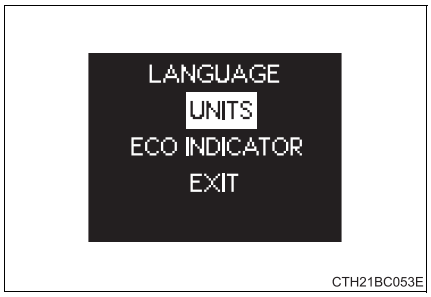
■ **Units**

1 Press the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to display the setting screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to display the customize mode screen.



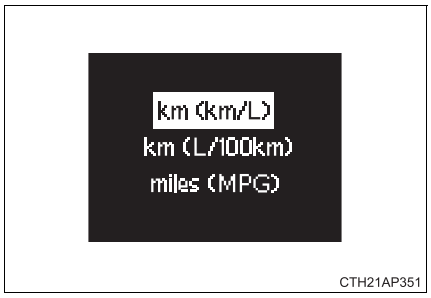
CTH21AP382E

2 Press the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to select the item to be set, then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.



CTH21BC053E

3 Press the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.



CTH21AP351

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to select “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.

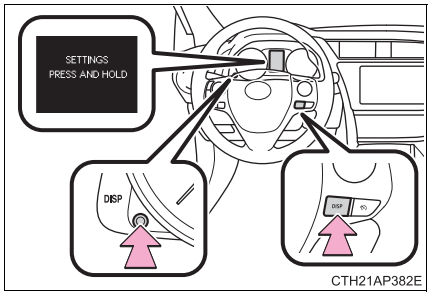
- Items that can be changed

Function	Default setting*	Customized setting
“UNITS”	“km (L/100km)”	“km (km/L)”
	“miles (MPG)”	“km (km/L)”
		“km (L/100 km)”

*: The default setting varies according to countries.

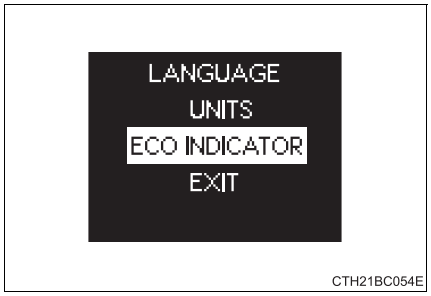
■ Eco Driving Indicator Light

1 Press the “DISP” button/ “DISP” switch to display the setting screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to display the customize mode screen.



CTH21AP382E

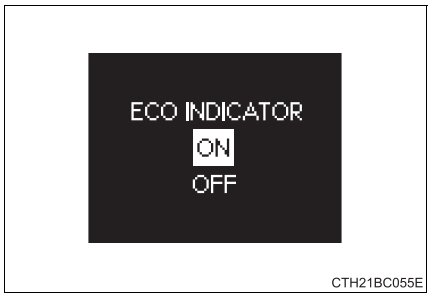
2 Press the “DISP” button/ “DISP” switch to select the item to be set, then press and hold the “DISP” button/ “DISP” switch.



CTH21BC054E

3 Press the “DISP” button/ “DISP” switch to select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.

If “OFF” is selected, Eco Driving Indicator is disable.



CTH21BC055E

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch to select “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” button/“DISP” switch.

- Items that can be changed

Function	Default setting	Customized setting
“ECO INDICATOR”	“ON”	“OFF”

■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals**

The following information data will be reset:

- Driving range
- Average vehicle speed
- Elapsed time
- Average fuel consumption

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Setting display automatic suspension**

In the following situations, the setting display will be suspended.

- When a message appears.
- When the vehicle begins to move.

CAUTION

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

■ Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

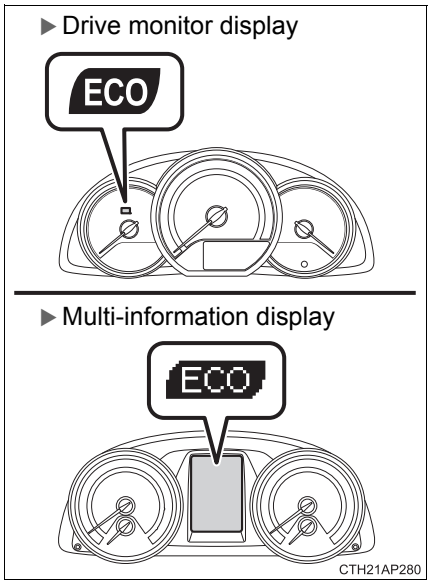
■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone. In that cases, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 561)

Eco Driving Indicator (vehicles with a Multidrive)

Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, and when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.



Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

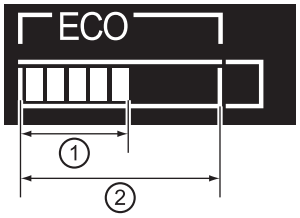
Suggests Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

① Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

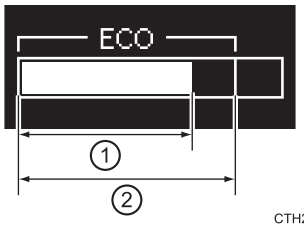
If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display blinks.

② Zone of Eco driving

▶ Drive monitor display



▶ Multi-information display



CTH21AP281

Eco Driving Indicator Light customization

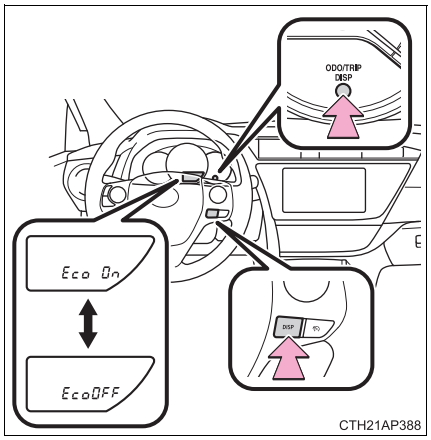
▶ Drive monitor display

Eco Driving Indicator Light can be activated or deactivated.

1 While the odometer is being displayed, press and hold the display change button/“DISP” switch to display the Eco Driving Indicator Light customization screen.

2 Press the display change button/“DISP” switch to set Eco Driving Indicator Light to on or off.

3 Press and hold the display change button/“DISP” switch to complete the setting.



▶ Multi-information display

→P. 103

■ Operation of Eco Driving Indicator

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is in any position other than D.
- Paddle shift switch* is operated.
- Sport mode is selected.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.

*: If equipped

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information
Keys....110
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Smart entry & start system....113
Wireless remote control....132
Side doors....141
Back door....144
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats....148
Rear seats....150
Head restraints....153
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel....155
Inside rear view mirror....156
Outside rear view mirrors....158
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows....161

Keys

The keys

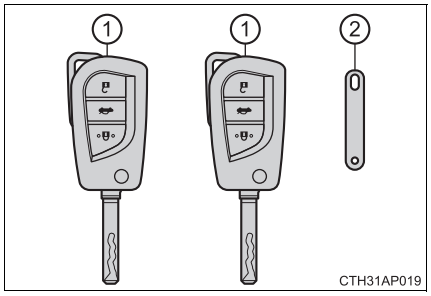
The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Type A

① Keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 132)

② Key number plate



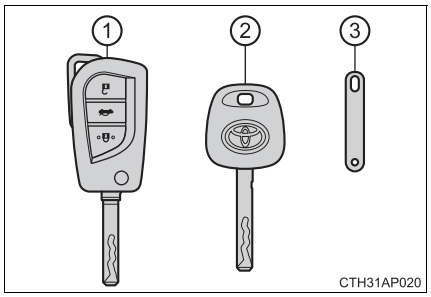
▶ Type B

① Key (with a wireless remote control function)

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 132)

② Key (without a wireless remote control function)

③ Key number plate



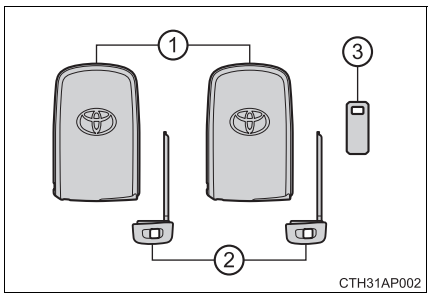
▶ Type C

① Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 113)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 132)

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate



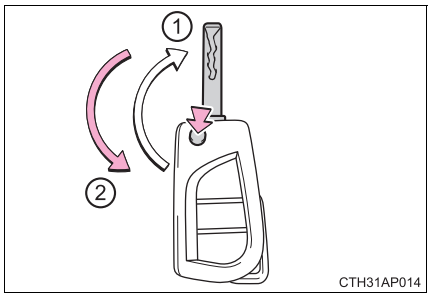
Using the key (type A or type B)

① Releasing

To release the key, press the button.

② Folding

To stow the key, press the button then fold the key.

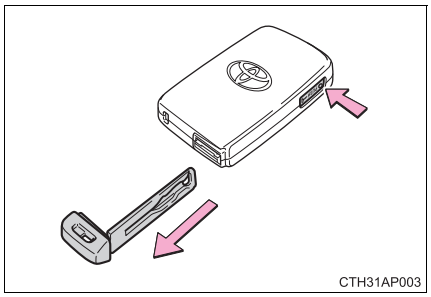


Using the mechanical key (type C)

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key.
(→P. 551)



If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using the other key (type A or type B) or mechanical key (type C) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

■ **When riding in an aircraft**

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any button on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key and key (with a wireless remote control function).
- Type C: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (type C)**

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (type C)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

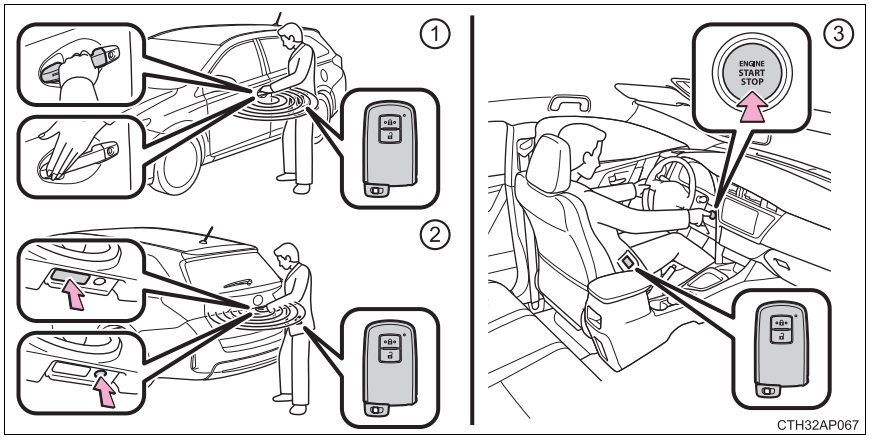
■ **When an electronic key is lost (type C)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

Smart entry & start system*

Function summary

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



① Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 114)

② Locks and unlocks the back door (→P. 114)

③ Starts the engine (→P. 193)

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

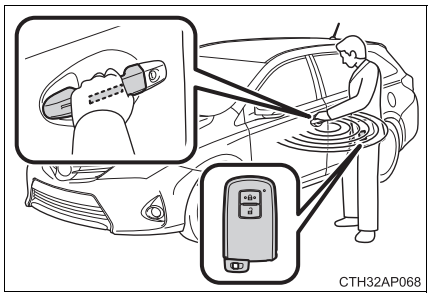
*: If equipped

Unlocking and locking the doors (front door handles only)

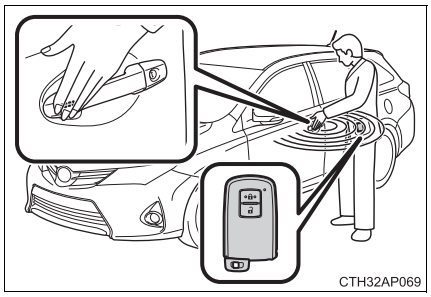
Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.


CTH32AP068

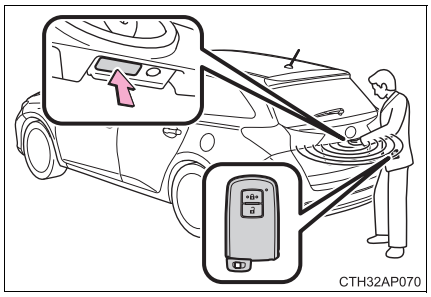
Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the side of the door handle) to lock all the doors.


CTH32AP069

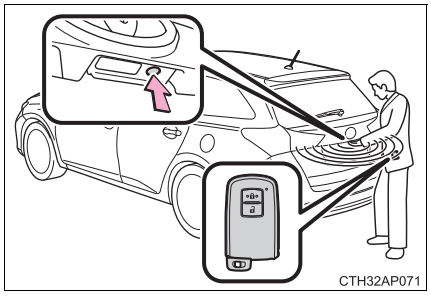
Unlocking and locking the back door

Press the button to unlock the back door.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.


CTH32AP070

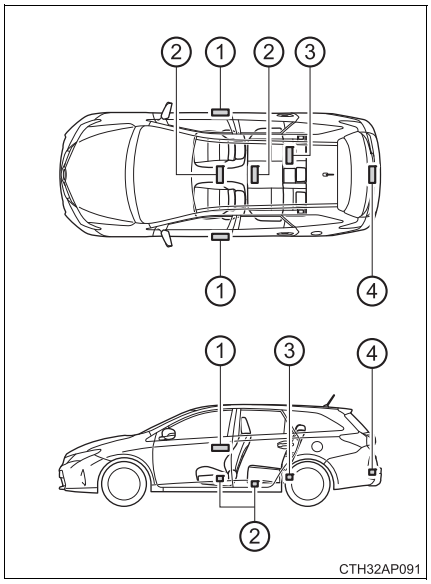
Press the button to lock the back door.


CTH32AP071

Antenna location and effective range

■ Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin
② Antennas inside the cabin
③ Antenna inside the luggage compartment
④ Antenna outside the luggage compartment



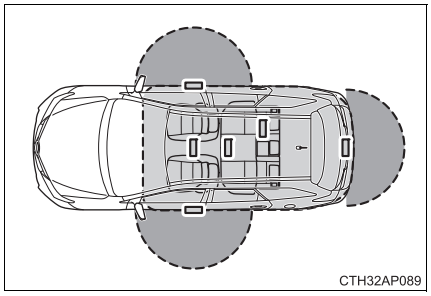
■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside front door handle and back door. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

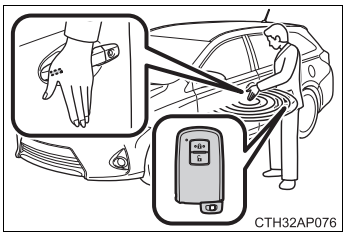
When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.



■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle**

Use your palm to touch the lock sensor.



■ **Alarms and warning indicators**

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning lights are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures for the warning light that comes on. (→P. 487)

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 502)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	Vehicles without a multi-information display: An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.
Interior alarm pings once and exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds*1	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously*1, 2	The driver's door was opened while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the engine switch.	Shift the shift lever to P.

*1: Vehicles without a multi-information display

*2: Vehicles with a Multidrive

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

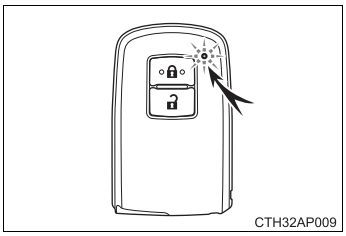
- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Electronic key battery-saving function**

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.


CTH32AP009

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly.
(Ways of coping: →P. 551)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

■ **Note for the entry function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

■ **Note for locking the doors**

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 118)
- Vehicles without a multi-information display: If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ **Note for the unlocking function**

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 118)
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 588)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the smart entry & start system to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 79)

■ **To operate the system properly**

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.
Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 551)
- Starting the engine: →P. 552

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 487, 502)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 430)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 430

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 588)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 132, 551)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 552
- Stopping the engine: →P. 195

Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, TRCZ s.r.o., declares that this BA7EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TRCZ s.r.o. vakuuttaa täten että BA7EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TRCZ s.r.o. dat het toestel BA7EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TRCZ s.r.o. déclare que l'appareil BA7EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TRCZ s.r.o. att denna BA7EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA7EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TRCZ s.r.o., dass sich das Gerät BA7EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TRCZ s.r.o. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA7EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TRCZ s.r.o. dichiara che questo BA7EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TRCZ s.r.o. declara que el BA7EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TRCZ s.r.o. declara que este BA7EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TRCZ s.r.o., jiddikjara li dan BA7EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TRCZ s.r.o. seadme BA7EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TRCZ s.r.o. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA7EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TRCZ s.r.o., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA7EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TRCZ s.r.o. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA7EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

TRCZ s.r.o. izjavlja, da je ta BA7EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TRCZ s.r.o. deklaruoja, kad šis BA7EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TRCZ s.r.o. deklarē, ka BA7EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TRCZ s.r.o. oświadcza, że BA7EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TRCZ s.r.o. yfir því að BA7EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved at utstyret BA7EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TRCZ s.r.o., декларира, че BA7EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, TRCZ s.r.o., declară că aparatul BA7EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da ovaj BA7EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TRCZ s.r.o., deklaroj qe ky BA7EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da je BA7EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., deklariše da je BA7EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, TRCZ s.r.o., declares that this B94UM is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
TRCZ s.r.o. vakuuttaa täten että B94UM tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart TRCZ s.r.o. dat het toestel B94UM in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente TRCZ s.r.o. déclare que l'appareil B94UM est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar TRCZ s.r.o. att denna B94UM står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr B94UM overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt TRCZ s.r.o., dass sich das Gerät B94UM in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ TRCZ s.r.o. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ B94UM ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente TRCZ s.r.o. dichiara che questo B94UM è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente TRCZ s.r.o. declara que el B94UM cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
TRCZ s.r.o. declara que este B94UM está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, TRCZ s.r.o., jiddikjara li dan B94UM jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab TRCZ s.r.o. seadme B94UM vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, TRCZ s.r.o. nyilatkozom, hogy a B94UM megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
TRCZ s.r.o., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že B94UM spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
TRCZ s.r.o. tímto prohlašuje, že tento B94UM je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

TRCZ s.r.o. izjavlja, da je ta B94UM v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo TRCZ s.r.o. deklaruoja, kad šis B94UM atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo TRCZ s.r.o. deklarē, ka B94UM atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym TRCZ s.r.o. oświadcza, że B94UM jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir TRCZ s.r.o. yfir því að B94UM er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
TRCZ s.r.o. erklærer herved at utstyret B94UM er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, TRCZ s.r.o., декларира, че B94UM е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, TRCZ s.r.o., declară că aparatul B94UM este in conformitate cu cerințele esențiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da ovaj B94UM je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, TRCZ s.r.o., deklaroj qe ky B94UM eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim TRCZ s.r.o., izjavljuje da je B94UM u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, TRCZ s.r.o., deklariše da je B94UM u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-19
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: August 24, 2012

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF10-19 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-19 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF10-19 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-19 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF10-19 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-19 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-19 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-19 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF10-19 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF10-19 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF10-19 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-19 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF10-19 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-19 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-19 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-19 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-19 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-19 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF10-19 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF10-19 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF10-19 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-19 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF10-19 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF10-19 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-19 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-19 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-19 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF10-19 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 115)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

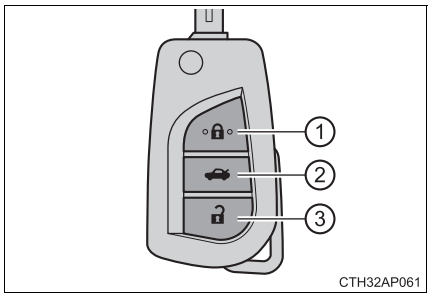
Wireless remote control

Function summary

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.

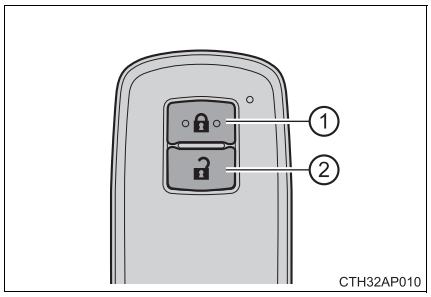
▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors
② Unlocks the back door
③ Unlocks all the doors



▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors
② Unlocks all the doors



■ **Operation signals**

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Security feature**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 113

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 79)

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 119

■ **If the wireless remote control does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 551)

■ **Key battery depletion**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 430)

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 123

■ **When the key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 430

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 588)

■ **Certification for the wireless remote control**

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

→P. 124

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Valeo

Comfort and Driving Assistance Systems

Valeo Sécurité Habitacle
Product Group Interior Electronics
Business Group Comfort & Driving Assistance Systems

Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer: Valeo Sécurité Habitacle - Product Group Interior Electronics
Address: 76, rue Auguste Perret
F-94046 Créteil Cedex
France

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product name:	Model No.:
RF Transmitter (Jack Knife Key)	A03TAA

to which this declaration relates, complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive (1999/5/ EC).
The product is compliant with the following standards and/or normative documents:

- Efficient use of radio spectrum:	EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02), EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02)
- Electromagnetic compatibility:	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 (2008-04), EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
- Electrical Safety:	EN 60950-1: 2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010

CE marking: CE0682

Créteil. 11.01.2013

J. Hugot

Jérôme Hugot
Certification and Regulation
Valeo Sécurité Habitacle
PG Interior Electronics
BG Comfort & Driving Assistance Systems

Česky [Czech]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle tímto prohlašuje, že tento A03TAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Dansk [Danish]	Undertegnede Valeo Sécurité Habitacle erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr A03TAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt Valeo Sécurité Habitacle , dass sich das Model A03TAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Eesti [Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab Valeo Sécurité Habitacle seadme A03TAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declares that the model A03TAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declara que A03TAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική (Greek)	Με την παρουσα Valeo Sécurité Habitacle δηλωνει οτι A03TAA συμμορφωνεται προσ τισ ουσιωδεισ απαιτησεισ και τισ λοιπεσ σχετικεσ διαταξεισ τησ οδηγιασ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle déclare que les appareils modèle A03TAA sont conformes aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle dichiara che questo A03TAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]	Ar šo Valeo Sécurité Habitacle deklarē, ka A03TAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]	Šiuo Valeo Sécurité Habitacle deklaruoja, kad šis A03TAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart Valeo Sécurité Habitacle dat het toestel A03TAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Malti [Maltese]	Hawnhekk, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle , jiddikjara li dan A03TAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle nyilatkozom, hogy a A03TAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym Valeo Sécurité Habitacle oświadcza, że A03TAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declara que este A03TAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavlja, da je ta A03TAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle týmto vyhlasuje, že A03TAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle vakuuttaa täten että A03TAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]	Härmed intygar Valeo Sécurité Habitacle att denna A03TAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir Valeo Sécurité Habitacle yfir því að A03TAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Norsk [Norwegian]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle erklærer herved at utstyret A03TAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hrvatski [Croatian]	Ovime, Valeo Sécurité Habitacleizjavljuje da je model A03TAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Crnogorski jezik [Montenegrin]	Ovime, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavljuje da je model A03TAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Valeo

Comfort and Driving Assistance Systems

Valeo Sécurité Habitacle
Product Group Interior Electronics
Business Group Comfort & Driving Assistance Systems

Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer: Valeo Sécurité Habitacle - Product Group Interior Electronics
Address: 76, rue Auguste Perret
F-94046 Créteil Cedex
France

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product name:	Model No.:
RF Transmitter (Jack Knife Key)	A03RAA

to which this declaration relates, complies with the essential protection requirements of R&TTE Directive (1999/5/ EC).
The product is compliant with the following standards and/or normative documents:

- Efficient use of radio spectrum:	EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02), EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02)
- Electromagnetic compatibility:	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 (2008-04), EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
- Electrical Safety:	EN 60950-1: 2006 + A11:2009

CE marking: CE

Créteil. 11.01.2013

J. Hugot

Jérôme Hugot
Certification and Regulation
Valeo Sécurité Habitacle
PG Interior Electronics
BG Comfort & Driving Assistance Systems

Česky [Czech]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle tímto prohlašuje, že tento A03RAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Dansk [Danish]	Undertegnede Valeo Sécurité Habitacle erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr A03RAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Deutsch [German]	Hiermit erklärt Valeo Sécurité Habitacle , dass sich das Model A03RAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Eesti [Estonian]	Käesolevaga kinnitab Valeo Sécurité Habitacle seadme A03RAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
English	Hereby, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declares that the model A03RAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Español [Spanish]	Por medio de la presente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declara que A03RAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Ελληνική [Greek]	Με την παρουσα Valeo Sécurité Habitacle δηλωνει οτι A03RAA συμμορφωνεται προσ τισ ουσιωδεισ απαιτησεισ και τισ λοιπεσ σχετικεσ διαταξεισ τησ οδηγιασ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Français [French]	Par la présente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle déclare que les appareils modèle A03RAA sont conformes aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Italiano [Italian]	Con la presente Valeo Sécurité Habitacle dichiara che questo A03RAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latviski [Latvian]	Ar šo Valeo Sécurité Habitacle deklarē, ka A03RAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lietuvių [Lithuanian]	Šiuo Valeo Sécurité Habitacle deklaruoja, kad šis A03RAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Nederlands [Dutch]	Hierbij verklaart Valeo Sécurité Habitacle dat het toestel A03RAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Malti [Maltese]	Hawnhekk, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle , jiddikjara li dan A03RAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Magyar [Hungarian]	Alulírott, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle nyilatkozom, hogy a A03RAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Polski [Polish]	Niniejszym Valeo Sécurité Habitacle oświadcza, że A03RAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Português [Portuguese]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle declara que este A03RAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Slovensko [Slovenian]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavlja, da je ta A03RAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Slovensky [Slovak]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle týmto vyhlasuje, že A03RAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Suomi [Finnish]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle vakuuttaa täten että A03RAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Svenska [Swedish]	Härmed intygar Valeo Sécurité Habitacle att denna A03RAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Íslenska [Icelandic]	Hér með lýsir Valeo Sécurité Habitacle yfir því að A03RAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Norsk [Norwegian]	Valeo Sécurité Habitacle erklærer herved at utstyret A03RAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.

Hrvatski [Croatian]	Ovime, Valeo Sécurité Habitacleizjavljuje da je model A03RAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Crnogorski jezik [Montenegrin]	Ovime, Valeo Sécurité Habitacle izjavljuje da je model A03RAA je u skladu sa osnovnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function (if equipped), wireless remote control or door lock switches.

■ **Entry function (if equipped)**

→P. 113

■ **Wireless remote control**

→P. 132

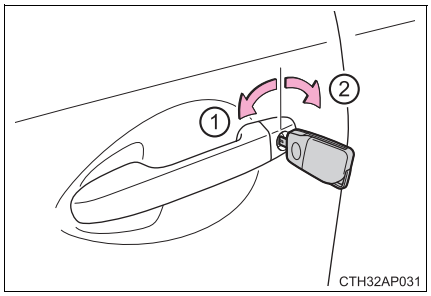
■ **Key**

Turning the key operates the doors as follows:

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors



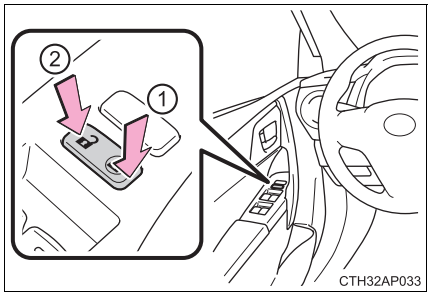
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 551)

■ **Door lock switches**

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

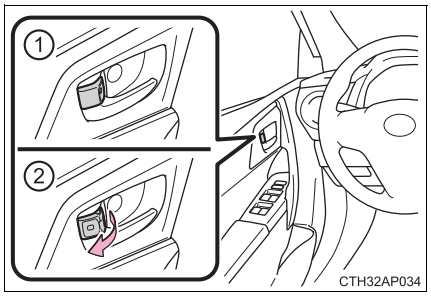


■ **Inside lock buttons**

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock button is in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



If a wrong key is used (except left-hand drive vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

CAUTION

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the driver's door and passenger's door, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock button is in the locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

- **Door lock switch**

  →P. 141

- **Entry function (if equipped)**

  →P. 114

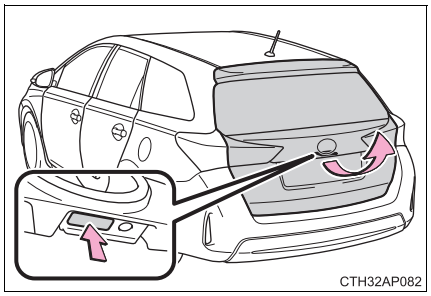
- **Wireless remote control**

  →P. 132

Opening the back door

Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

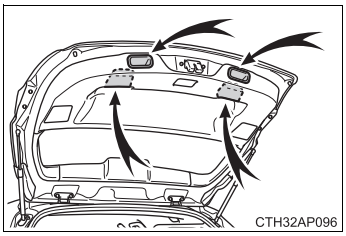
The back door cannot be closed immediately after the back door opener switch is pushed.



When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.



Luggage compartment light

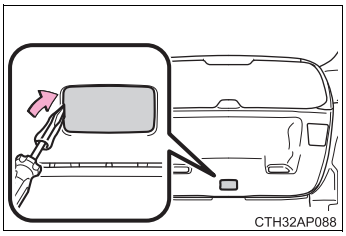
The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.

If the back door opener is inoperative

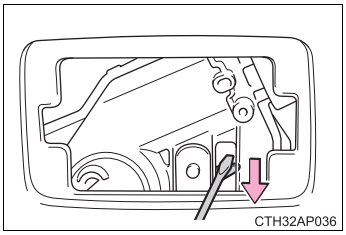
The back door can be operated from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.


CTH32AP088

2 Move the lever.


CTH32AP036

CAUTION

Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

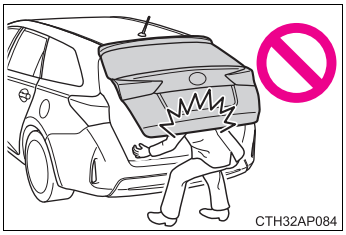
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

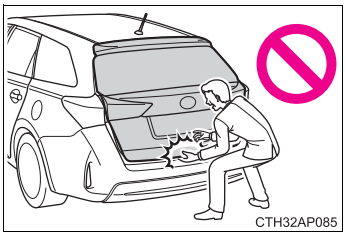
■ **Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.


CTH32AP084

CAUTION



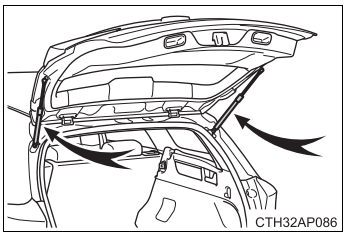
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

NOTICE

Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Front seats

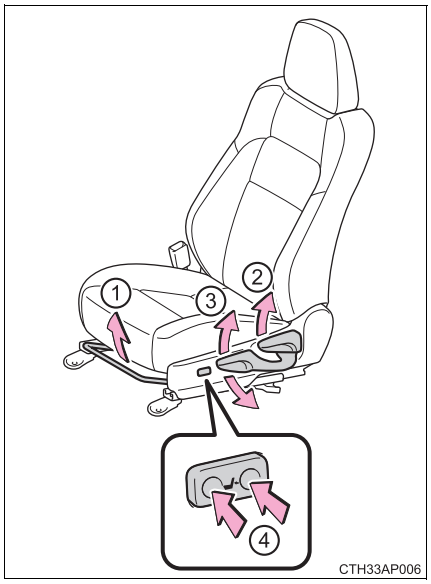
Adjustment procedure

① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever

③ Vertical height adjustment lever (if equipped)

④ Lumbar support adjustment switch (if equipped)



⚠ CAUTION

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

■ **When adjusting the seat positions**

Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

Rear seats

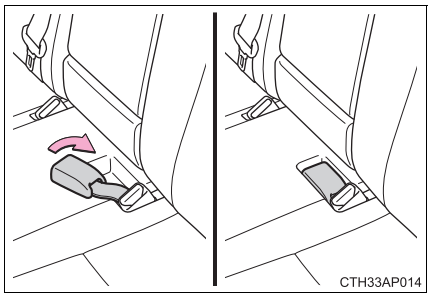
The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

Folding down the rear seatbacks

1 Move the front seats forward. (→P. 148)

2 Stow the rear armrest. (if equipped) (→P. 382)

3 Stow the rear center seat belt buckle.

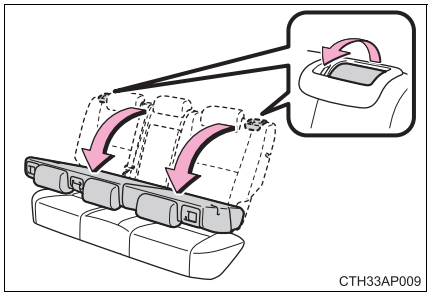


4 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. (→P. 153)

▶ From inside

5 Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down.

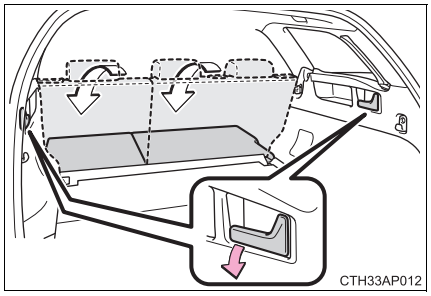
Each seatback may be folded separately.



▶ From outside

5 Pull the lever on the sidewall of the luggage compartment.

Each seatback may be folded separately.



CAUTION

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

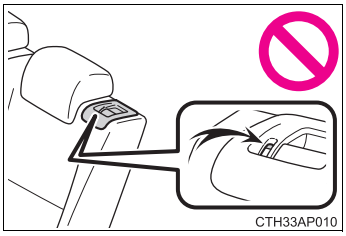
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on the rear center seat if the rear right seat is folded down, as the seat belt buckle for the rear center seat belt is then concealed under the folded seat and cannot be used.
- Be careful not to catch your hand when folding the rear seatbacks.
- Adjust the position of the front seat before folding down the rear seatbacks so that the front seat does not interfere with the rear seatbacks when folding down the rear seatbacks.

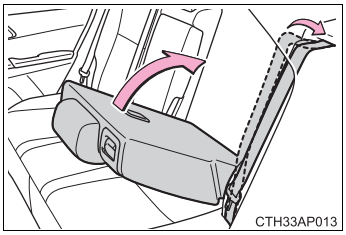
■ **After returning the rear seatback to the upright position**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth.
  If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.


CTH33AP010

- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.
  If the seat belt gets caught between the seatback's securing hook and latch, it may damage the seat belt.


CTH33AP013

NOTICE

■ **When the partition net unit is installed to the folded down rear seatbacks (vehicles with a partition net)**

When returning the seatbacks, remove the partition net unit then return the rear seatbacks to their original position. (→P. 371)

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

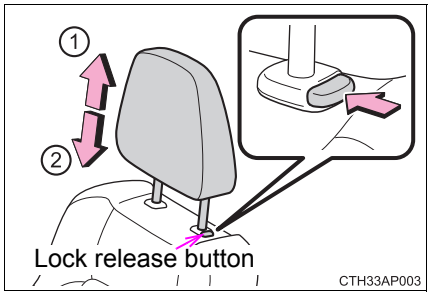
Vertical adjustment

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

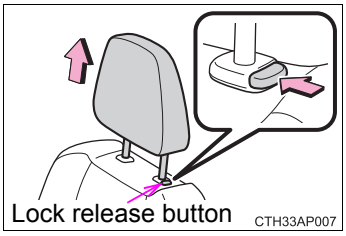
② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



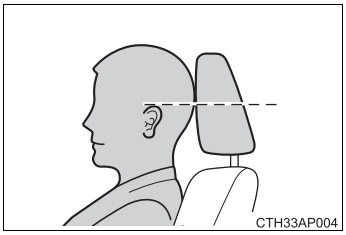
■ Removing the head restraints

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



■ Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

CAUTION

Head restraint precautions

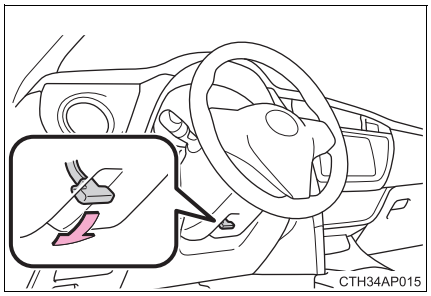
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

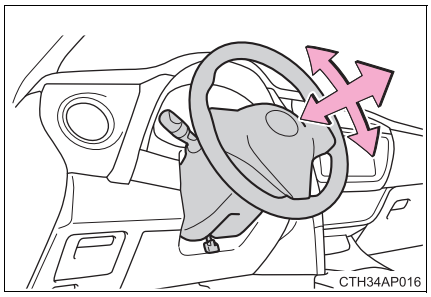
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

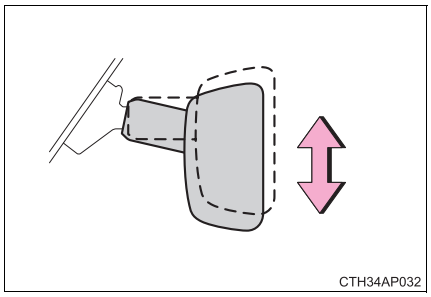
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror (auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror only)

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



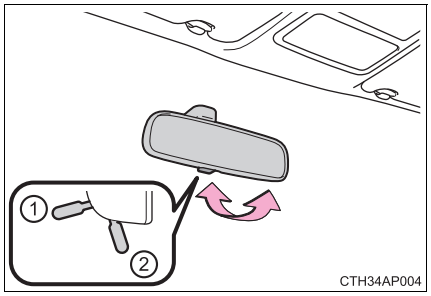
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

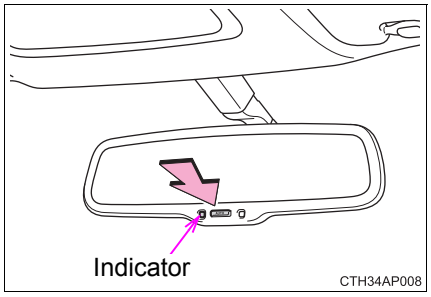
Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

On/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

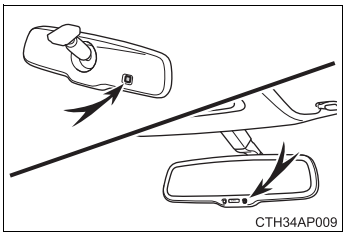
The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to off mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

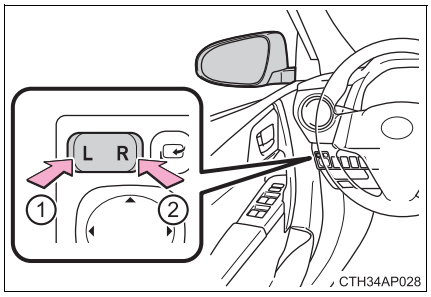
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right



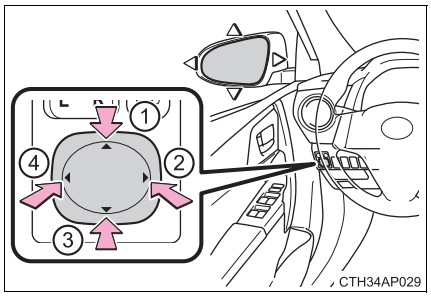
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

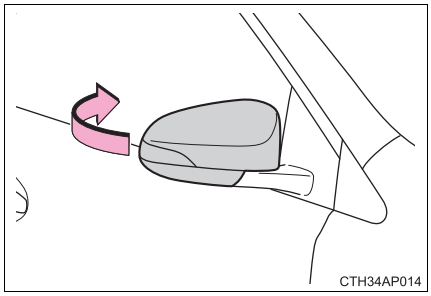
③ Down

④ Left



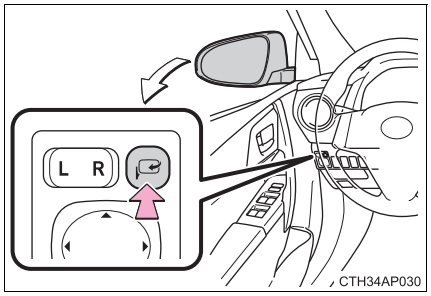
Manually folding the mirrors

▶ Manual type



Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.

▶ Power type



Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.

Automatically folding and extending the mirrors (if equipped)

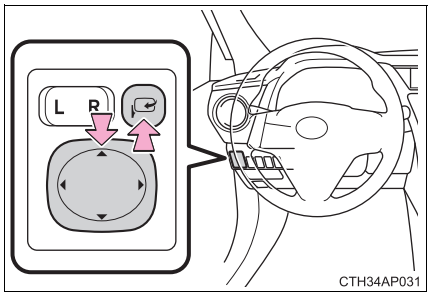
Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

Automatic operation can be disabled by performing the following.

1 Turn the engine switch to off.

2 Press and hold the switch that folds the mirrors and ▲ of the mirror angle adjustment switch at the same time for more than 2 seconds.

Performing the above procedures again will reactivate automatic operation.



■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 308)

■ **Using automatic mode in cold weather (if equipped)**

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating**

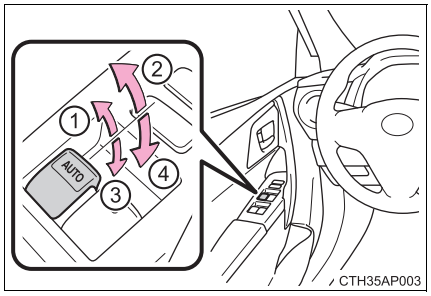
Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows*

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

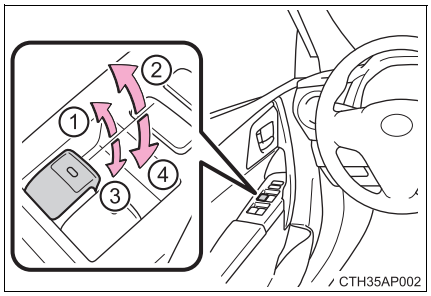
▶ One-touch opening/closing on driver's window only type



① Closing
② One-touch closing (driver's window only)*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening (driver's window only)*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

▶ One-touch opening/closing on all windows type



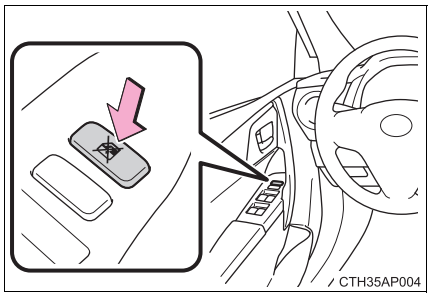
① Closing
② One-touch closing*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



*: If equipped

■ **The power windows can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function (windows with one-touch closing function only)**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **When the power window does not close normally (windows with one-touch closing function only)**

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation as explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

  1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

  2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

  3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
  Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

■ **Jam protection function (windows with one-touch closing function only)**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 166
Cargo and luggage 177
Trailer towing 180

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) 189
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) 193
Multidrive 203
Manual transmission 208
Turn signal lever 211
Parking brake 212
Horn 213

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 214
Automatic High Beam 220
Fog light switch 224
Windshield wipers and washer 226
Rear window wiper and washer 230

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 232

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control 236
Speed limiter 241
Toyota parking assist-sensor 244
Simple-IPA (Simple-Intelligent Parking Assist) 250
Stop & Start system 264
Driving assist systems 270
Hill-start assist control 275
Diesel particulate filter system 277

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 279

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 189, 193

Driving

▶ Multidrive

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 203)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 212)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 208)

2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 212)

3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

▶ Multidrive

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 203)

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 208)

Vehicles with a Stop & Start system: If the Stop & Start system is enabled, shifting the shift lever to N and releasing the clutch pedal will stop the engine. (→P. 208)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Multidrive

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 203)

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 212)

4 Turn the engine switch off to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

▶ Manual transmission

1 While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 208)

If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 212)

4 Turn the engine switch off to stop the engine.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Multidrive

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.

2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on an uphill**

The hill-start assist control is available. (→P. 275)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Engine speed while driving (vehicles with a Multidrive)**

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while sport mode is selected

■ **Breaking in your new Toyota**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 574)

■ **Idling time before engine stop (diesel engine)**

To prevent damage to the turbocharger, allow the engine to idle immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing.

Driving condition		Idling time
Normal city driving		Not necessary
High-speed driving	Constant speed of approx. 80 km/h (50 mph)	Approximately 20 seconds
	Constant speed of approx. 100 km/h (63 mph)	Approximately 1 minute
Steep hill driving or continuous driving at 100 km/h (63 mph) or more (race track driving etc.)		Approximately 2 minutes

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive)**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 469
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 203, 208)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shift changing, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Vehicles with a Multidrive: Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D (Multidrive) or 1 (manual transmission) while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)**

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped**

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (Multidrive) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the brake booster does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  If this happens, do not continue to drive the vehicle. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive)

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

NOTICE

■ **When driving the vehicle (vehicles with a manual transmission)**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch pedal abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Observe the following to prevent the clutch from being damaged.
  - Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
    Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
  - Do not use any gear other than the 1st gear when starting off and moving forward.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
  - Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
    Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

■ **When parking the vehicle (vehicles with a Multidrive)**

Always shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ **Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- Diesel engine: Make sure to idle the engine immediately after high-speed driving or hill climbing. Stop the engine only after the turbocharger has cooled down.
  Failure to do so may cause damage to the turbocharger.

NOTICE

■ **If you get a flat tire while driving**

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 512, 524)

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, transmission fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

CAUTION

■ **Load and distribution**

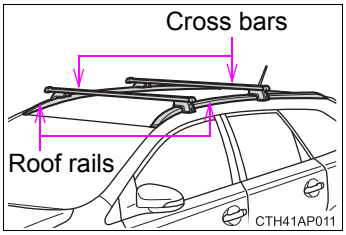
- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Roof luggage carrier precautions (if equipped)**

To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two genuine Toyota cross bars or their equivalent.

When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:

- Do not place any cargo directly onto the roof rails. This may lead to the cargo becoming dislodged, resulting in an accident.
- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P. 568)



- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle occasionally during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 75 kg (165 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

CAUTION

■ **When installing cross bars (vehicles with roof rails)**

Make sure the cross bars are installed securely by pushing them forward and rearward.
Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

◆ Weight limits

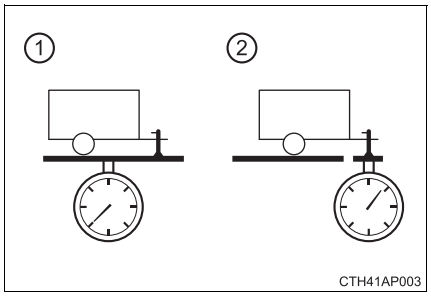
Check the allowable towing capacity, gross vehicle mass, maximum permissible axle capacity, and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P. 568)

◆ Towing hitch/bracket

Toyota recommends the use of the Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



① Total trailer weight

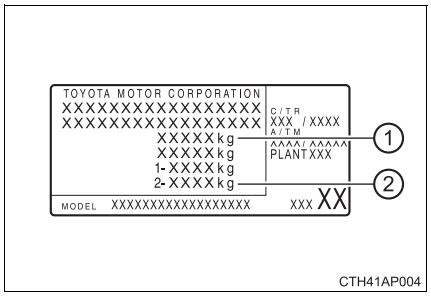
Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 568)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

② Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 568)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)



CTH41AP004

① Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

② Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible rear axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

⚠ CAUTION

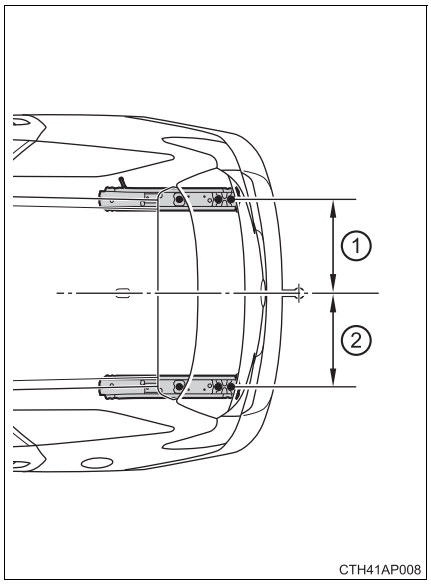
■ When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is the lower.

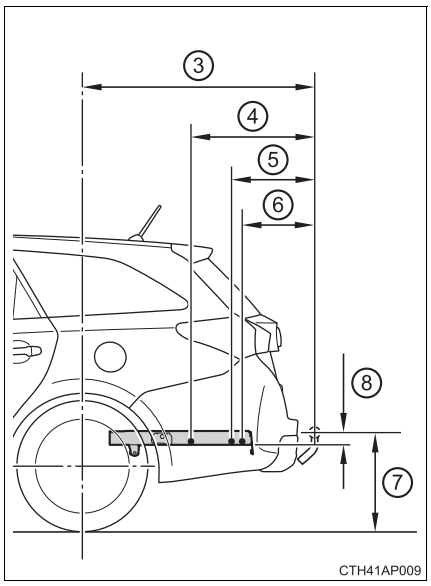
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball

① 461 mm (18.1 in.)
② 461 mm (18.1 in.)



③ 1121 mm (44.1 in.)
④ 584 mm (23.0 in.)
⑤ 394 mm (15.5 in.)
⑥ 329 mm (13.0 in.)
⑦ 386 mm (15.2 in.)
⑧ 55 mm (2.2 in.)



■ **Tire information**

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 583)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Trailer lights**

Please consult at any authorized dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Toyota recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 181)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

NOTICE

■ **When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area.

When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

Important points regarding turning

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

▶ Multidrive

To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D, must be in M and select gear step 4 or lower. (→P. 206)

▶ Manual transmission

Refrain from driving in 6th gear to maintain the effectiveness of engine braking and to maintain charging system performance.

■ **If the engine overheats**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 561)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) and 1 or R (manual transmission).

⚠ CAUTION

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P. 181)

■ **Vehicle speed in towing**

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ **Before descending hills or long declines**

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ **Operation of the brake pedal**

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time. Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Vehicles with a cruise control: Do not use cruise control when you are towing.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow the vehicle when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Do not directly splice trailer lights**

Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

Starting the engine

▶ Multidrive

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Sit in the driver's seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (gasoline engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission (diesel engine)

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

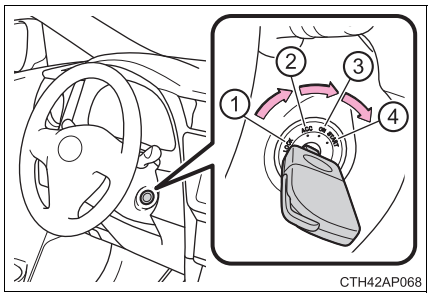
3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the "ON" position.

turns on.

5 After goes out, turn the engine switch to the "START" position and start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (vehicles with a Multidrive: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

④ “START”

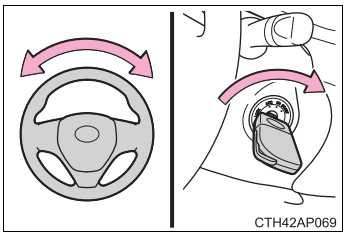
For starting the engine.

■ **If the engine does not start**

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 208) Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



■ **Key reminder function**

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution when driving**

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display

3 Multidrive: Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Manual transmission: Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will turn on. If the indicator light does not turn on, the engine cannot be started.

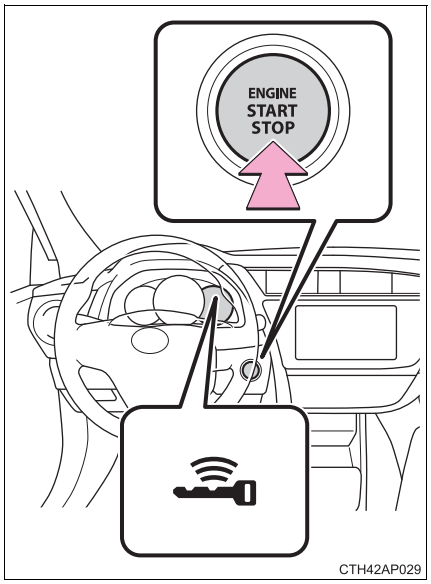
4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine: turns on. The engine begins starting after goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display

3 Multidrive: Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Manual transmission: Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

 will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

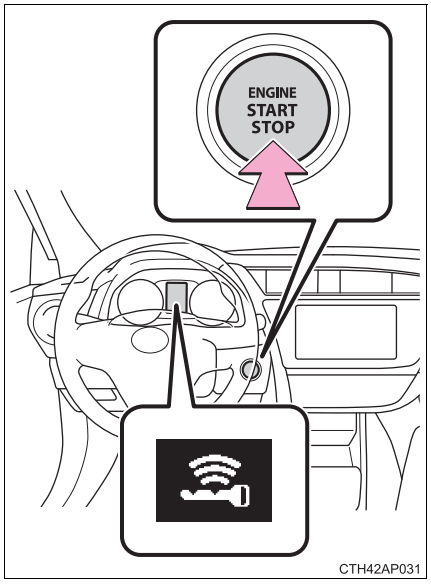
4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) until the engine is completely started.

Diesel engine: turns on. The engine begins starting after goes out.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

1 Multidrive: Stop the vehicle.
Manual transmission: While depressing the clutch pedal, stop the vehicle.

2 Multidrive: Shift the shift lever to P.

Manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 212)

4 Press the engine switch.

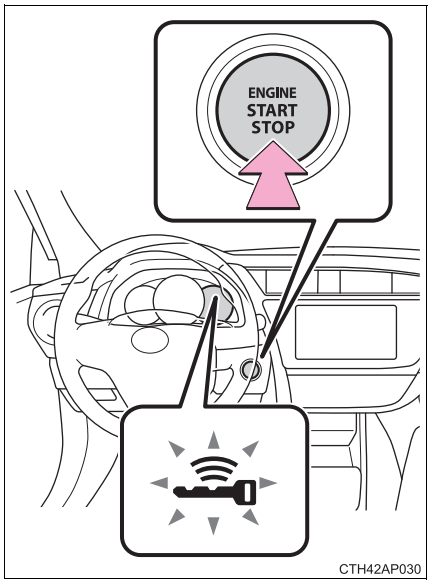
5 Vehicles without a multi-information display: Release the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

Vehicles with a multi-information display: Release the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and check that “POWER ON” on the multi-information display is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display



Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly.

*: Vehicles with a Multidrive: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display

Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

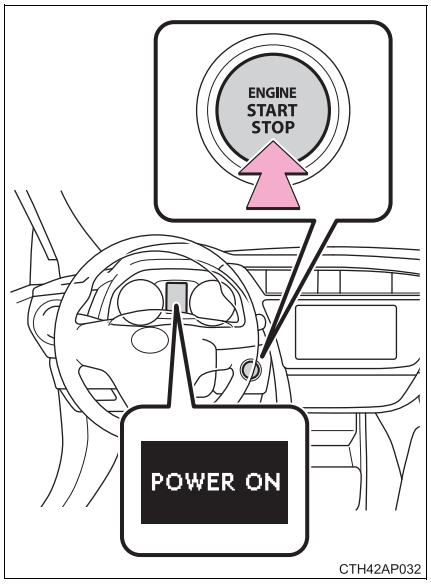
“POWER ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

“POWER ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: Vehicles with a Multidrive: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P (vehicles with a Multidrive)

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display

3 Check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) flashes slowly and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is off.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display

3 Check that “POWER ON” and “TURN POWER OFF” are displayed alternately on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.

4 Check that “POWER ON” and “TURN POWER OFF” on the multi-information display are off.

■ **Auto power off function**

▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour, the engine switch will automatically turn off.

However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 123

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 119

■ **Notes for the entry function**

→P. 120

■ **If the engine does not start**

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 71) Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive: Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.

  ▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display
  The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

  ▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display
  “SHIFT TO P POSITION TO START” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Steering lock**

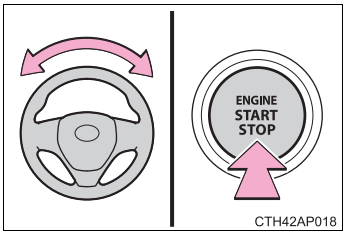
After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

Vehicles without a multi-information display: The smart entry & start system indicator light (green) will flash quickly.

Vehicles with a multi-information display: “STEERING LOCK ACTIVE” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P (Multidrive). Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When the smart entry & start system indicator light flashes in yellow (vehicles without a multi-information display)**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **When “CHECK ENTRY & START SYSTEM” will be displayed on the multi-information display (vehicles with a multi-information display)**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 430

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the engine switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 551

CAUTION

■ **When starting the engine**

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Stopping the engine in an emergency**

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 469)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- Vehicles without a multi-information display:
  If the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) is illuminated, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- Vehicles with a multi-information display:
  If “POWER ON” is displayed on the multi-information display, the engine switch is not off. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the engine switch is off.
- Vehicles with a Multidrive:
  Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

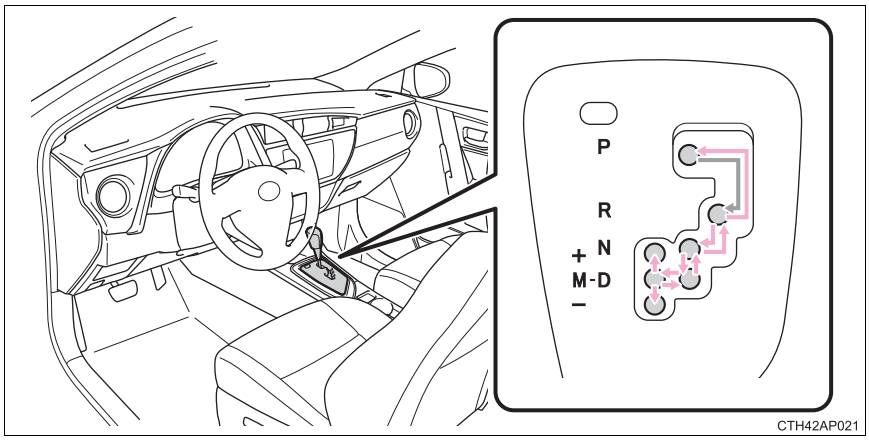
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Multidrive*

Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
	Gear step selection (→P. 205) (paddle shift switches activated)
M	7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode driving*2 (→P. 206)

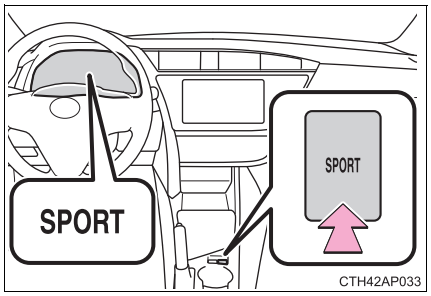
*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in D for normal driving.

*2: Selecting gear step using the M position achieves suitable engine braking forces by operating the shift lever.

Sport mode

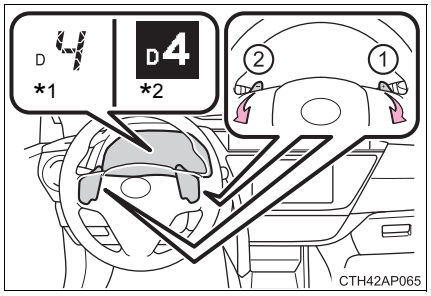
Press the switch.

For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.
Press the switch again to return to normal mode.



Temporarily engaged gear steps selection mode in the D position (vehicles with a paddle shift switch)

To drive in temporary gear steps selection mode, operate the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. The gear steps can then be selected by operating the “-” and “+” paddle shift switches. By selecting gear step using paddle shift switches, you can control engine braking forces.



① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected gear step, from D1 to D7, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the “+” paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.

*1: Vehicles without a multi-information display

*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display

Changing gear steps in the M position

To enter 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, shift the shift lever to M. Gear steps can then be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches (vehicles with a paddle shift switch), allowing you to drive in the gear step of your choosing.

① Upshifting

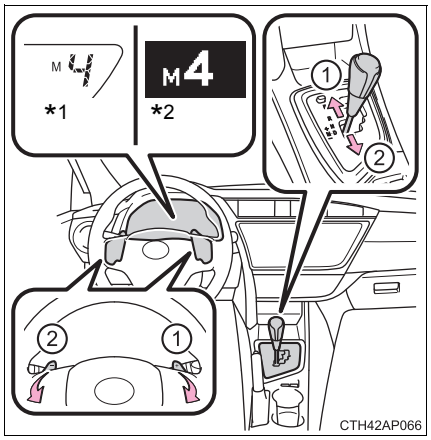
② Downshifting

The gear changes once every time the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated.

The selected gear step, from M1 to M7, will be displayed in the meter.

*1: Vehicles without a multi-information display

*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display



However, even when in the M position, the gear steps will be automatically changed if the engine speed is too high, or too low.

■ **Gear step functions**

- You can choose from 7 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower gear step will provide greater engine braking force than a higher gear step, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ **If the 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to M**

This may indicate a malfunction in the Multidrive system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

■ **When the vehicle comes to a stop with the shift lever in the M position**

- The transmission will automatically downshift to M1 once the vehicle is stopped.
- After a stop, the vehicle will start off in M1.
- When the vehicle is stopped, the transmission is set at M1.

■ **Automatic deactivation of gear step selection in the D position (vehicles with a paddle shift switch)**

Temporary gear steps selection mode in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time in one gear step
- When the shift lever is shifted to other than D
- When the "+" paddle shift switch is held down for a period of time

■ **When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control will not be canceled.

- While driving in D or 7-speed sport sequential shiftmatic mode, downshifting to 6, 5 or 4. (→P. 205, 206)
- When switching the driving mode to sport mode while driving in D position. (→P. 204)

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch (if equipped) is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Sport mode automatic deactivation**

Sport mode is automatically deactivated if the engine switch is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 550

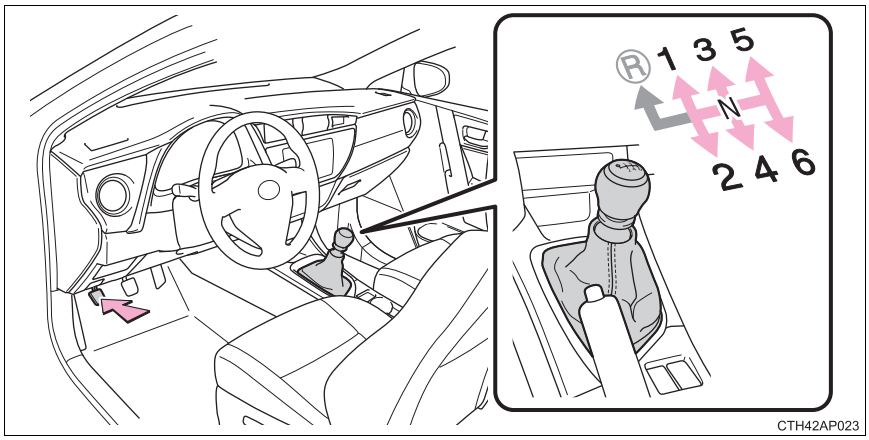
⚠ CAUTION

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

Manual transmission*

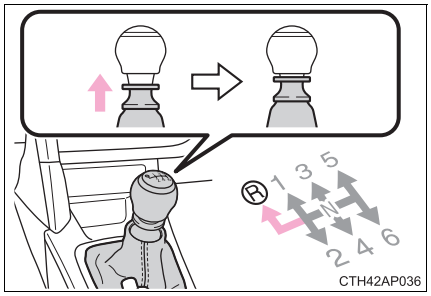
Shifting the shift lever



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

Shifting the shift lever to R

Shift the shift lever to R while lifting up the ring section.



*: If equipped

Gear Shift Indicator

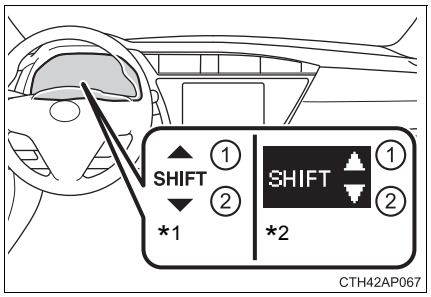
Gear Shift Indicator is a guide to help the driver achieve improved fuel economy and reduced exhaust emissions within limits of engine performance.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

*1: Vehicles without a multi-information display

*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display



Gear Shift Indicator display

Gear Shift Indicator may not be displayed when your foot is placed on the clutch pedal.

Maximum allowable speeds

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

▶ Gasoline engine

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed	
	1NR-FE engine	1ZR-FAE engine
1	44 (27)	50 (31)
2	82 (50)	94 (58)
3	112 (69)	137 (85)
4	152 (94)	185 (114)
5	179 (111)	—

▶ Diesel engine

km/h (mph)

Shift position	Maximum speed	
	1ND-TV engine	1AD-FTV engine
1	42 (26)	44 (27)
2	79 (49)	88 (54)
3	122 (75)	139 (86)
4	165 (102)	197 (122)
5	—	—

⚠ CAUTION

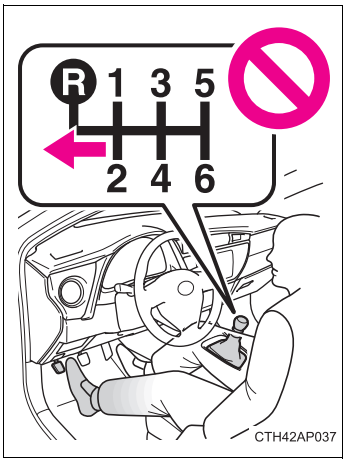
■ Gear Shift Indicator display

For safety, the driver should not look only at the display. Refer to the display when it is safe to do so while considering actual traffic and road conditions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the transmission

- Do not shift the shift lever to R without depressing the clutch pedal.



- Do not lift up the ring section except when shifting the lever to R.
- Shift the shift lever to R only when the vehicle is stationary.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

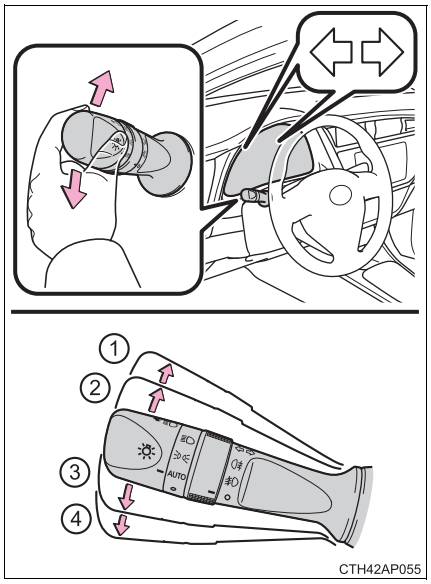
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **Customization**

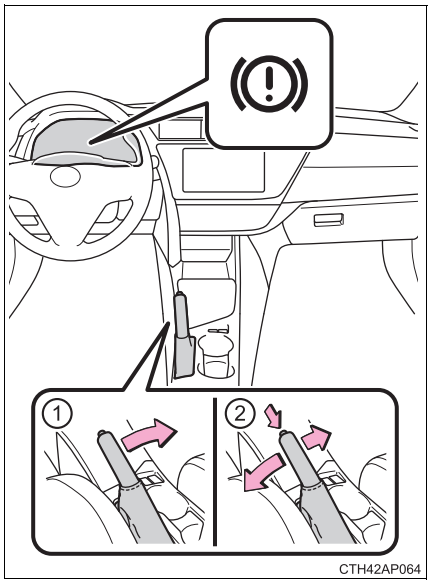
The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable feature →P. 590)

Parking brake

Operating instructions

① To set the parking brake, fully pull the parking brake lever while depressing the brake pedal.

② To release the parking brake, slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 5 km/h (3 mph) or more with the parking brake engaged. (→P. 479, 497)

Usage in winter time

→P. 279

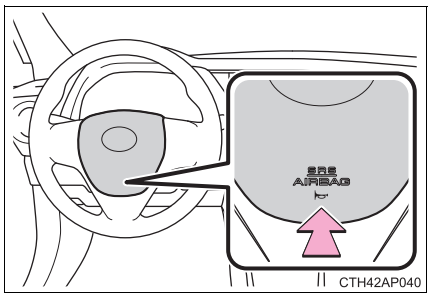
NOTICE

Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.
(→P. 155)

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

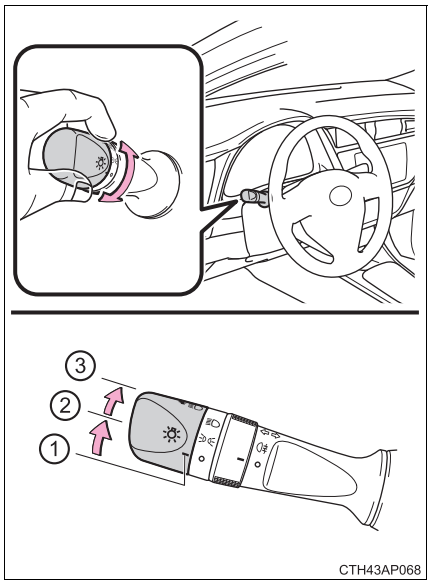
Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

▶ Type A

① The daytime running lights turn on.

② The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.



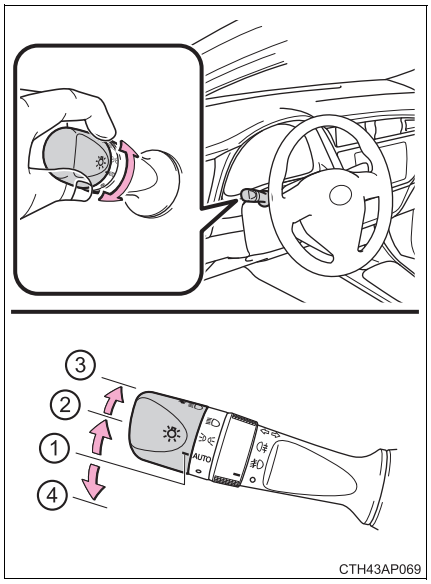
▶ Type B

① **AUTO** The headlights, daytime running lights and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

② The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

④ The daytime running lights turn on.



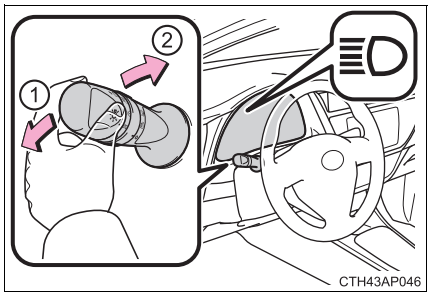
Turning on the high beam headlights

① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

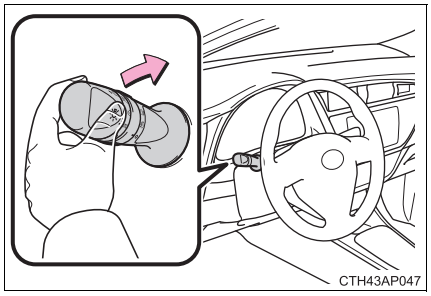
You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.



Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the engine switch is turned off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch in AUTO (if equipped) or O after turning the engine switch off.


CTH43AP047

The lights are turned off in the following situations.

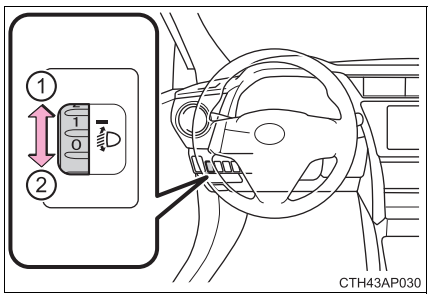
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- The light switch is turned on.
- The light switch is pulled toward you and then released.

Manual headlight leveling dial (vehicles with halogen headlights)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.

① Raises the level of the headlights

② Lowers the level of the headlights



CTH43AP030

■ **Guide to dial settings**

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	1.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.5
Driver	Full luggage loading	3.5

AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) (if equipped)

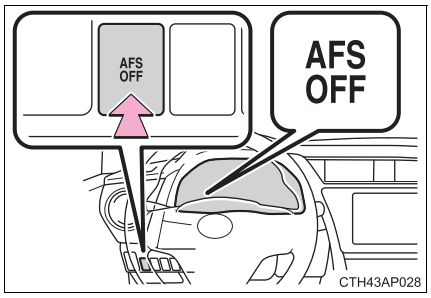
AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) secures excellent visibility at intersections and on curves by automatically adjusting the direction of the light axis of the headlights according to vehicle speed and the degree of the tire's angle as controlled by steering input.

AFS operates at speeds of 10 km/h (6 mph) or higher.

■ **Deactivating AFS**

Turn on the AFS OFF switch.

The indicator turns on when the AFS is deactivated.

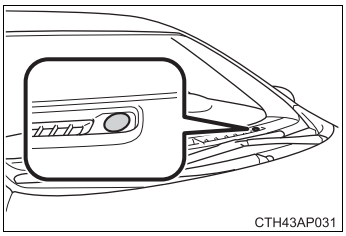


■ **Daytime running light system**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the front position lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor (if equipped)**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.


CTH43AP031

■ **Automatic light off system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

When the light switch is in or : The headlights and front fog lights (if equipped) turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned off.

When the light switch is in AUTO : All lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When the light switch is in or : The headlights and front fog lights (if equipped) turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned off.

When the light switch is in AUTO : All lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off or turned to the “ACC” position and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with discharge headlights)**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **If the "AFS OFF" indicator flashes (if equipped)**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Battery-saving function**

In the following conditions, the remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to the "ACC" position or turned off.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- The light switch is in or AUTO.

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position.
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- When the light switch is operated.
- When a door is opened or closed.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 588)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

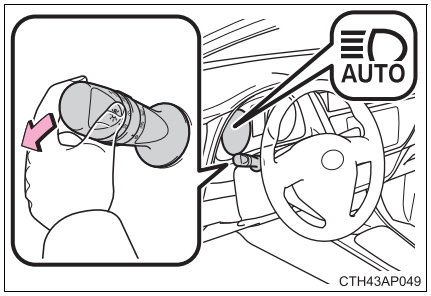
Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns high beam on or off as necessary.

Activating the Automatic High Beam system

Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in AUTO position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

*: If equipped

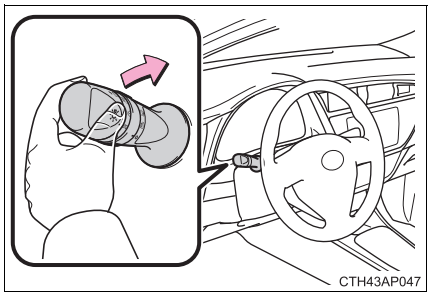
Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

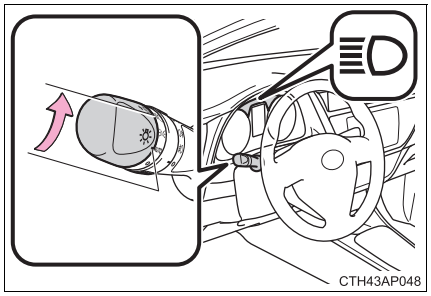
Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



Switching to high beam

Turn the light switch to position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.



The Automatic High Beam can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Camera sensor detection information

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.

- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.
- In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The inside rear view mirror or camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or have are not aimed properly.
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
  - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
  - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
  - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
  - The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
  - The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
  - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

■ Customization

The Automatic High Beam can be turned off.
(Customizable features: →P. 588)

CAUTION

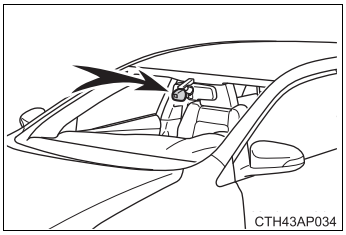
■ **Limitations of the Automatic High Beam**

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

■ **Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system**

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.



- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the camera sensor will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the inside rear view mirror and the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with non-genuine windshield.
  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

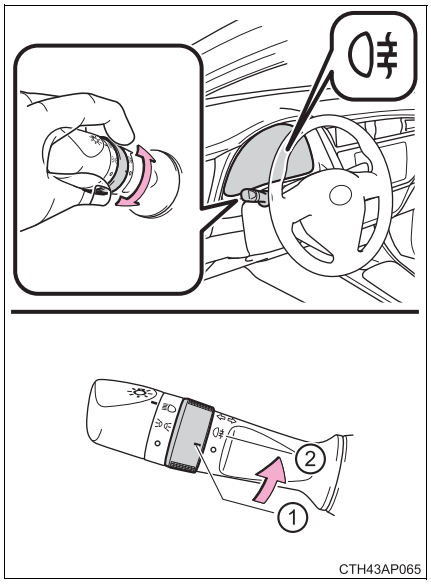
▶ Rear fog light switch

① O Turns the rear fog light off

② Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to O.

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog light off.



▶ Front and rear fog light switch

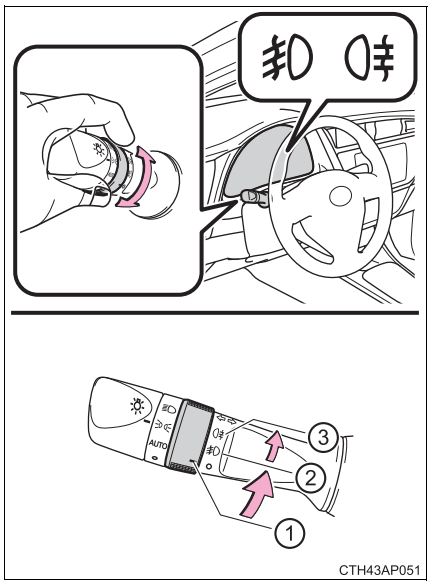
① O Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with a rear fog light switch

The headlights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

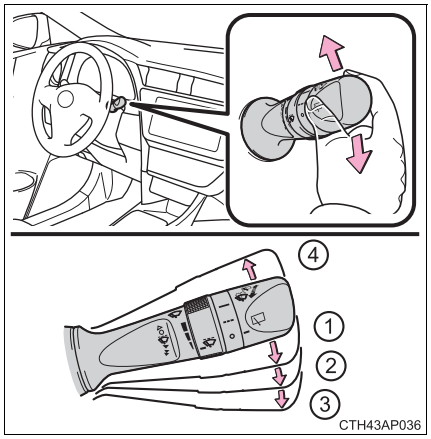
The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows. When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, the wiper interval can be also adjusted.

① Intermittent windshield wiper operation

② ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ ▼▼ High speed windshield wiper operation

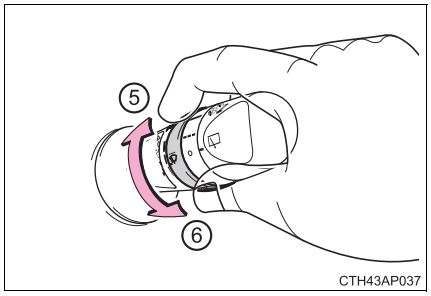
④ △ Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

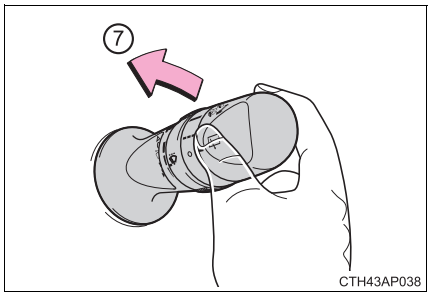
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

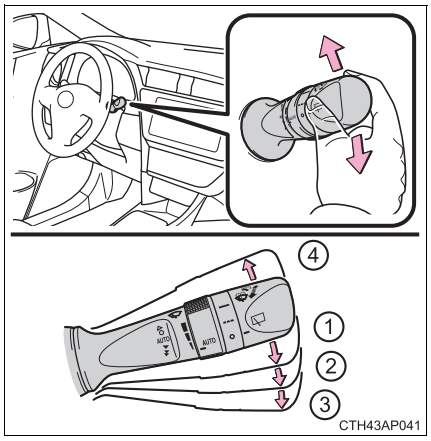
When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

① AUTO Rain-sensing windshield wiper operation

② ▼ Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ ▼▼ High speed windshield wiper operation

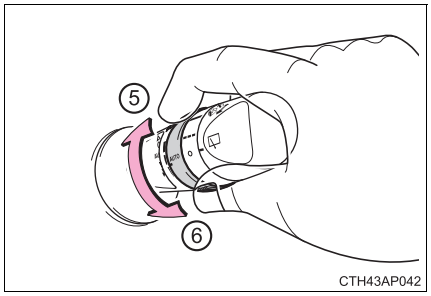
④ △ Temporary operation



When “AUTO” is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted as follows by turning the switch ring.

⑤ Increases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity

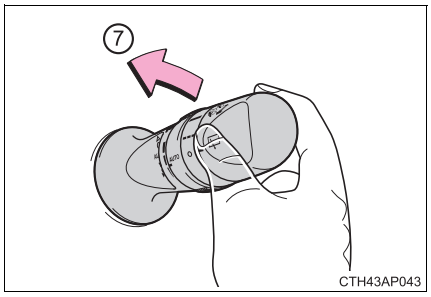
⑥ Decreases the rain-sensing windshield wiper sensitivity



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the headlights are on and the lever is pulled and held, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.



■ **The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

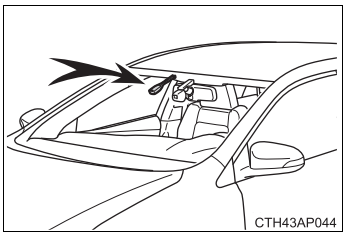
■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Even when the wipers are not in “AUTO” mode, wiper operation varies depending on vehicle speed when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs).

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, the wiper will operate once to show that “AUTO” mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

CAUTION

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in "AUTO" mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in "AUTO" mode. Take care that your fingers etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

NOTICE

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

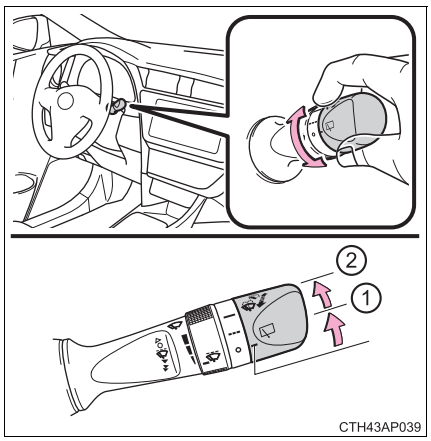
Rear window wiper and washer

Operating the wiper lever

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows:

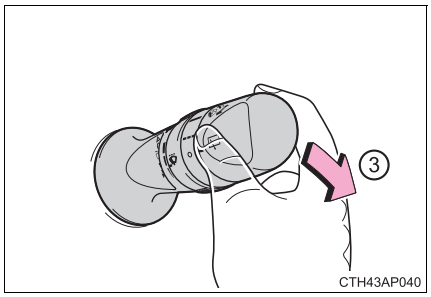
① ▬▬ Intermittent window wiper operation

② ▬ Normal window wiper operation



③ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ **The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

■ **When the rear window is dry**

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch off.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

▶ Gasoline engine
EU area:
Unleaded gasoline confirming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher
Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

▶ Diesel engine
EU area:
Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590
Except EU area:
Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

CAUTION

■ **When refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

■ **When refueling**

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

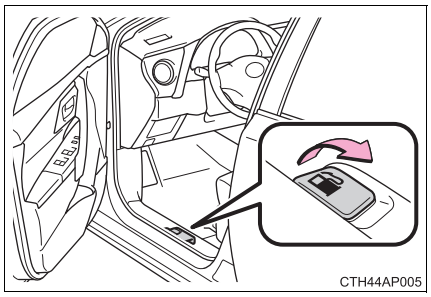
NOTICE

■ **Refueling**

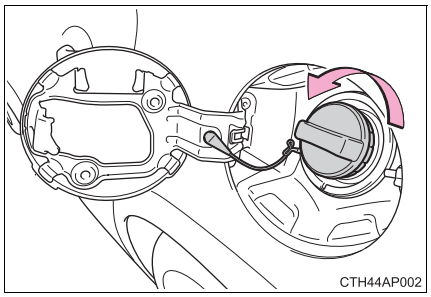
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

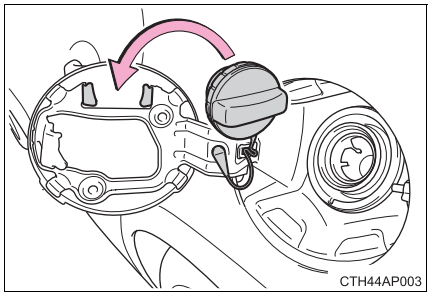
1 Pull up the opener to open the fuel filler door.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

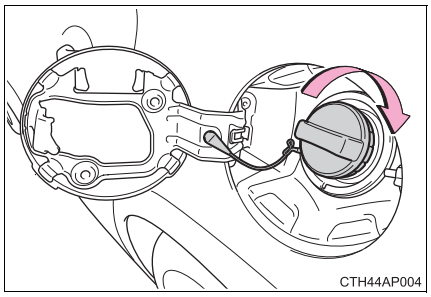


3 Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

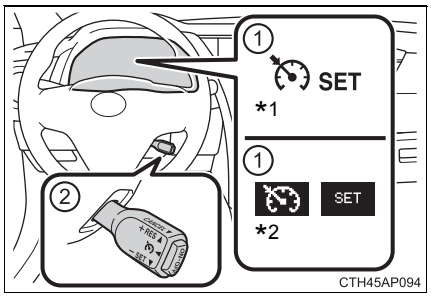
Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

*1: Vehicles without a multi-information display

*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display



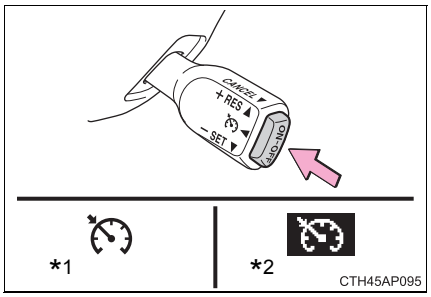
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

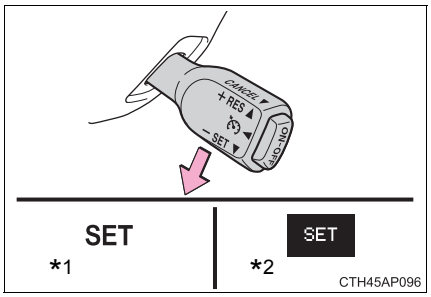
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*1: Vehicles without a multi-information display

*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display

Adjusting the set speed

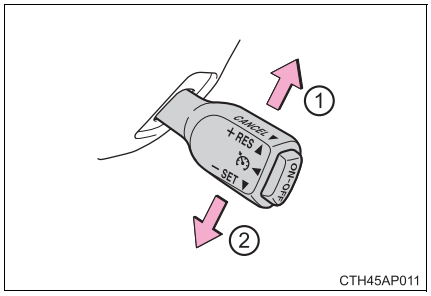
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

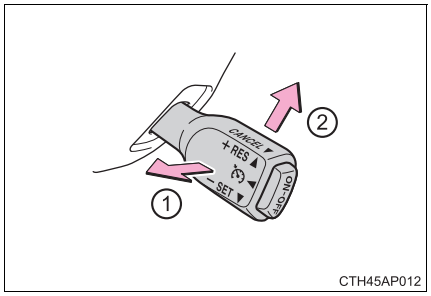
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission) is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).



■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in the D or gear step 4 or higher of M has been selected. (Multidrive)
- Gear step 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift. (vehicles with a paddle shift switch)
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- Speed limiter is activated. (if equipped)

■ **If the cruise control indicator light comes on in yellow (vehicles without a multi-information display) or warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with a multi-information display)**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

Speed limiter*

Summary of functions

A desired maximum speed can be set using the cruise control switch. The speed limiter prevents vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.

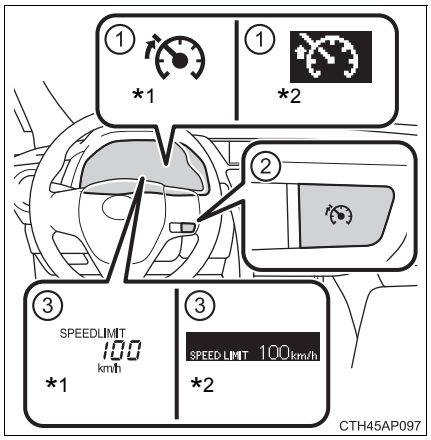
① Indicator

② Speed limiter switch

③ Display

*1: Vehicles without a multi-information display

*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display

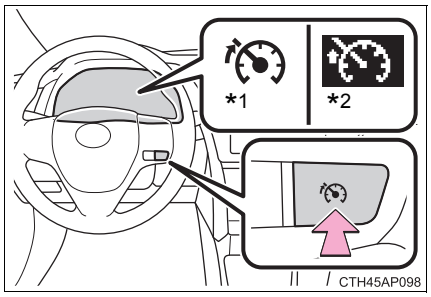


*: If equipped

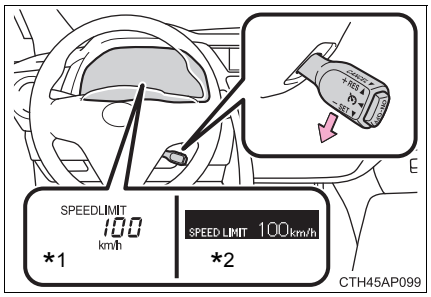
Setting the vehicle speed

1 Turn the speed limiter switch on.

Press the switch once more to deactivate the speed limiter.



2 Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the desired maximum speed.



*1: Vehicles without a multi-information display

*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display

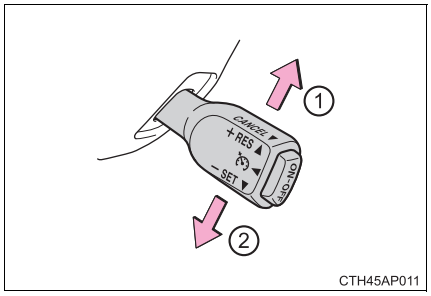
Adjusting the set speed

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.



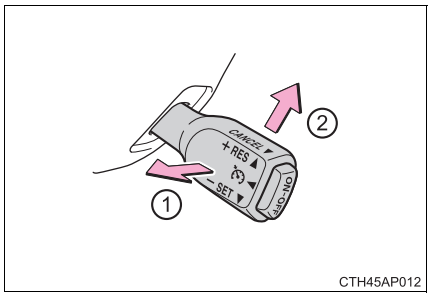
Canceling and resuming the speed limiter

① Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel the speed limiter.

② Resume

To resume use of the speed limiter, push the lever up.



CTH45AP012

■ **Speed limiter can be set when**

Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ **Exceeding the set speed**

In the following situations, the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed and display characters will flash:

- When fully depressing the accelerator pedal
- When driving down a slope

■ **Automatic speed limiter cancellation**

The set speed is automatically canceled when cruise control is activated.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To avoid operating the speed limiter by mistake**

Keep the speed limiter button off when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for speed limiter**

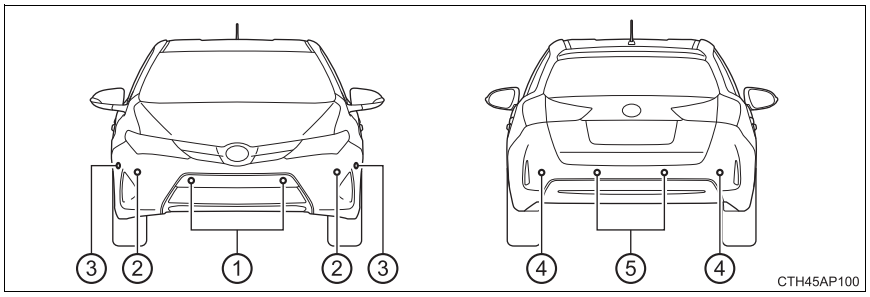
Do not use speed limiter in either of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer

Toyota parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

■ Types of sensors

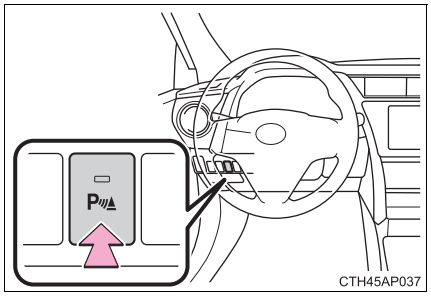


① Front center sensors
② Front corner sensors
③ Front side sensors
④ Rear corner sensors
⑤ Rear center sensors

■ Toyota parking assist-sensor switch

Turns Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.

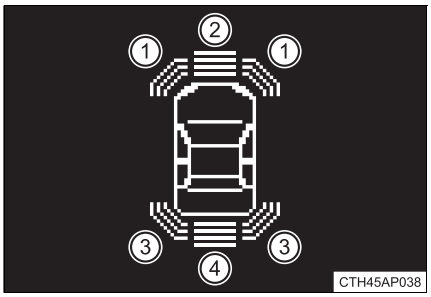


*: If equipped

Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, a graphic is shown on the multi information display depending on the position and distance to the obstacle.

① Front corner sensor and front side sensor operation
② Front center sensor operation
③ Rear corner sensor operation
④ Rear center sensor operation



The distance display and buzzer

When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

■ **Corner sensors**

Approximate distance to obstacle	Multi-information display	Buzzer
50 to 37.5 cm (1.6 to 1.2 ft.)		Medium
37.5 to 25 cm (1.2 to 0.8 ft.)		Fast
Less than 25 cm (0.8 ft.)		Continuous

■ **Front side sensors**

Approximate distance to obstacle	Multi-information display	Buzzer
Less than 25 cm (0.8 ft.)		Continuous

■ **Center sensors**

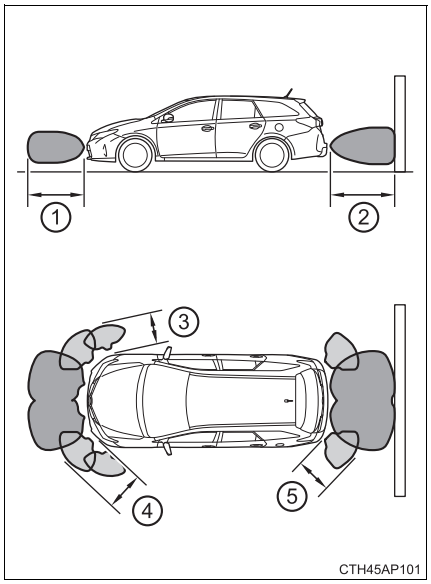
Approximate distance to obstacle	Multi-information display	Buzzer
Front: 100 to 55 cm (3.3 to 1.8 ft.) Rear: 150 to 55 cm (4.9 to 1.8 ft.)		Slow
55 to 42.5 cm (1.8 to 1.4 ft.)		Medium
42.5 to 30 cm (1.4 to 1.0 ft.)		Fast
Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)		Continuous

Detection range of the sensors

① Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)
② Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
③ Approximately 25 cm (0.8 ft.)
④ Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
⑤ Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.



■ **Sensor detection information**

● Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor.
- A sensor is frozen.
- A sensor is covered in any way.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
- Towing eyelet is installed.
- A bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shapes, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensor to be closer than they are.

● The shape of the obstacle may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low obstacles
- Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

■ **If a message is displayed**

→P. 492

CAUTION

Caution when using the Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Do not attach any accessories within the sensor range.

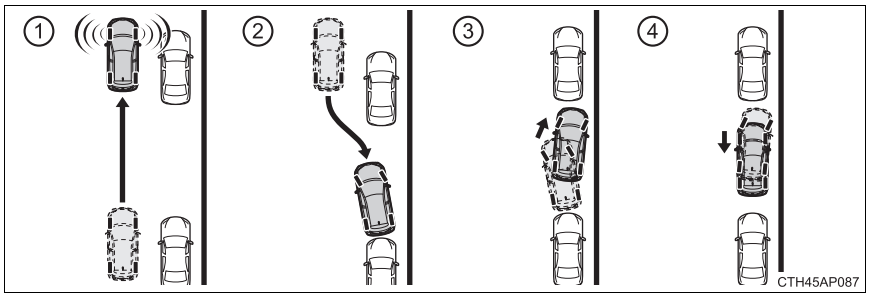
NOTICE

Notes on the Toyota parking assist-sensor

- Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
  Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.
- If your vehicle is involved in an accident, it will affect the sensors and may result in a system failure.
  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Simple-IPA (Simple-Intelligent Parking Assist)*

Simple-IPA is a system that assists parallel parking operations. When parking between two parked vehicles or in the space behind one parked vehicle, the sensors installed on the sides of the front bumper are utilized and a space which the vehicle can be parked in is detected. Parking operations are then assisted by automatic operation of the steering wheel.



① Detecting allowable parking space

② Parking the vehicle in a detected parking space*

③ Turning the steering wheel to park in the target parking space*

④ Parking in the target parking space is complete*

*: The steering wheel is operated automatically.

*: If equipped

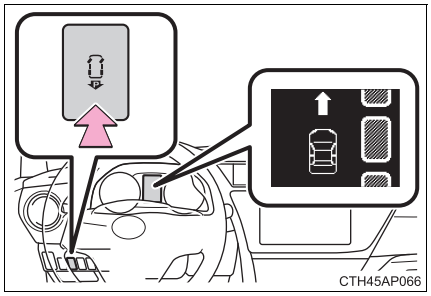
Operating Simple-IPA

Operate Simple-IPA according to the multi-information display and the buzzer.

The system detects parking spaces on the front passenger's side of the vehicle and assists with parking in a detected space.
When parking in a space on the driver's side of the vehicle, move the turn signal lever to indicate turning on the driver's seat side. Leave the turn signal lever in that position until automatic steering begins.

1 Turn the Simple-IPA switch on with the vehicle driving at 30 km/h (18 mph) or less.

The multi-information display changes to the parking space detection screen when the system is operating.

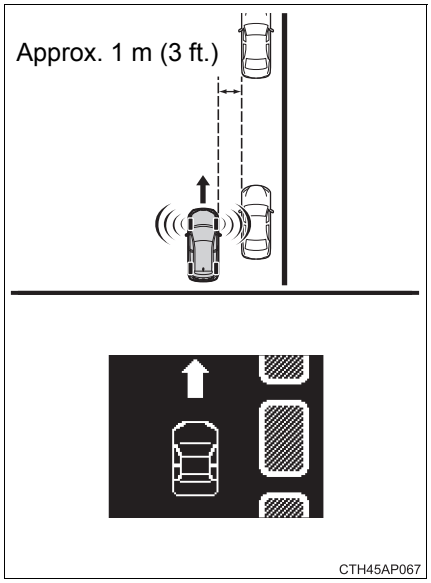

CTH45AP066

2 Drive the vehicle while maintaining a distance of approximately 1 m (3 ft.) from the parked vehicles.

Drive the vehicle as parallel to the parked vehicles and curb as possible.
Lower vehicle speeds allow the system to assist in parking the vehicle more parallel to the parked vehicles and curb, and in a more proper position between vehicles at the front and rear of a parking space.

The required length for a parking space to be detected is the total vehicle length plus approximately 1 m (3 ft.).

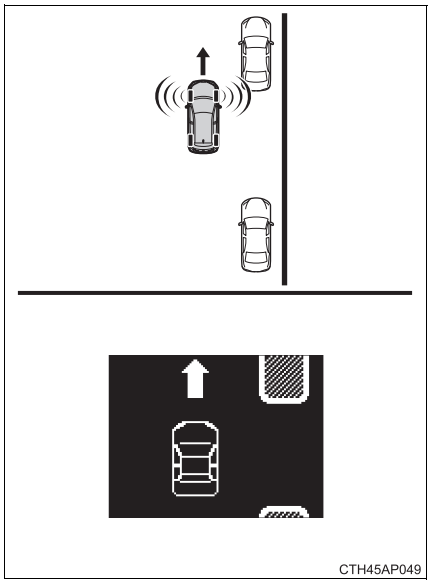
Maintain a vehicle speed of 30 km/h (18 mph) or less.



CTH45AP067

3 When the multi-information display changes, reduce the vehicle speed.

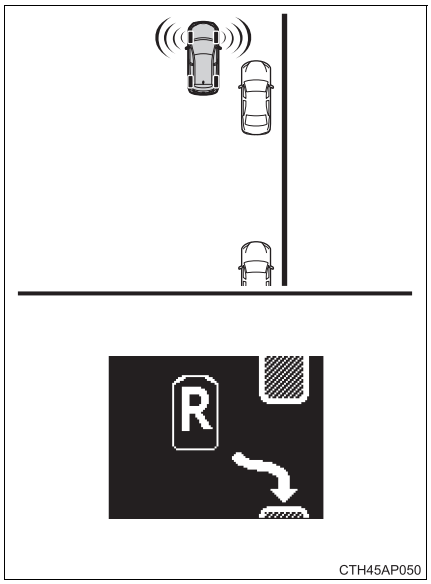
Move the vehicle forward slowly until the buzzer sounds.


CTH45AP049

4 Stop the vehicle when the buzzer sounds.

The multi-information display will change.
Visually check that the detected space is safe for parking.

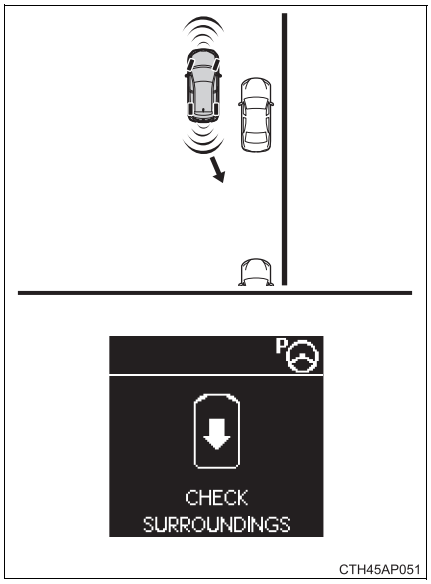
If the vehicle moves 10 m (32 ft.) or more after the buzzer sounds, detection of a new parking space will begin.



CTH45AP050

5 Shift the shift lever to R.

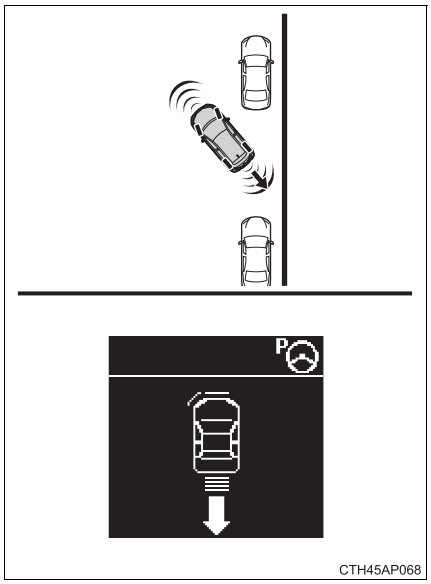
The multi-information display will change and automatic steering will begin. While taking care not to catch your hands on the steering wheel and checking the safety of the surrounding area, reverse the vehicle slowly by operating the accelerator and brake pedals. During automatic steering, maintain a vehicle speed of 6 km/h (3 mph) or less.



CTH45AP051

6 When the multi-information display changes, reduce the vehicle speed.

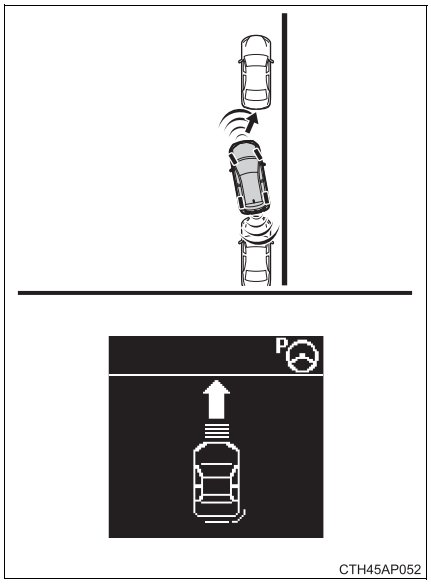
While checking the safety of the area behind the vehicle, reverse the vehicle slowly.



CTH45AP068

7 When the rear Toyota parking assist-sensor's warning buzzer sounds continuously, completely stop the vehicle immediately.

The multi-information display will change when the warning buzzer starts sounding continuously.



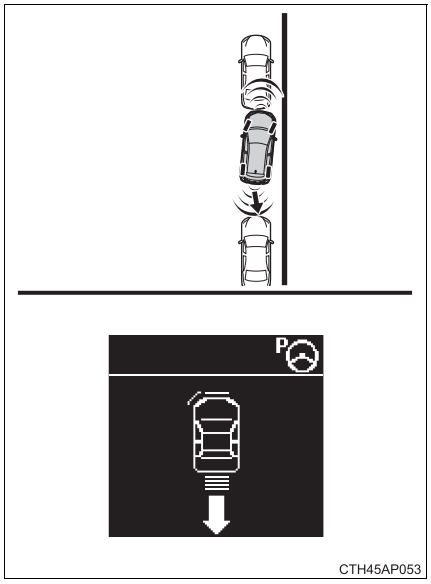
CTH45AP052

8 Shift the shift lever to D (Multidrive) or 1 (manual transmission).

While the steering wheel is turning, keep the vehicle at a complete stop. When the steering wheel stops turning, move the vehicle forward slowly while checking the safety of the area in front of the vehicle.

9 When the front Toyota parking assist-sensor's warning buzzer sounds continuously, completely stop the vehicle immediately.

The multi-information display will change when the warning buzzer starts sounding continuously.



CTH45AP053

10 Shift the shift lever to R.

While the steering wheel is turning, keep the vehicle at a complete stop. When the steering wheel stops turning, reverse the vehicle slowly while checking the safety of the area behind the vehicle.

11 Repeat steps 7 through 10 until the parking assist operation has completed.

When the parking assist operation has completed, the buzzer sounds and the multi-information display changes.

Adjust the vehicle position and/or angle as necessary to complete parking the vehicle.



When a message is shown on the multi-information display

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA SLOT NOT DETECTED, SPEED TOO HIGH”	The vehicle speed exceeded 30 km/h (18 mph).	Reduce vehicle speed to 30 km/h (18 mph) or less.
“IPA CANCELED, TAKE OVER”	The Simple-IPA switch was turned off.	Turn the Simple-IPA switch on.
	The Simple-IPA switch was turned on while reversing.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
	The shift lever was shifted to R during detection of a parking space.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
	The shift lever was shifted to a position other than R after the automatic steering began and before the vehicle enters a parking space.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
	The steering wheel could not be turned sufficiently due to reasons such as low tire pressure, tire wear, the influence of road conditions, being on a slope, etc., therefore the vehicle could not be parked in the desired space.	• Check tires for wear and pressure. • If this message is displayed when the vehicle is parked in other spaces, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA CANCELED, TAKE OVER”	The power steering temporarily overheated.	Attempt to use Simple-IPA after waiting a little while.
	Possible system malfunction.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
“IPA CANCELED, TAKE OVER, DRIVER INTERVENED”	The steering wheel was manually operated during automatic steering.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
“IPA CANCELED, TAKE OVER, SPEED TOO HIGH”	The vehicle speed exceeded 50 km/h (31 mph) during detection of a parking space.	Reduce vehicle speed to 30 km/h (18 mph) or less and turn the Simple-IPA switch on.
	The vehicle speed exceeded 6 km/h (3 mph) during automatic steering.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
“IPA CANCELED, TAKE OVER, TRC/ABS/VSC ACTIVATED”	The TRC, VSC or ABS operated.	• If the operation was canceled during detection of a parking space, turn the Simple-IPA switch on again. • If the operation was canceled during automatic steering, park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA CANCELED TAKE OVER, TRC/VSC IS OFF”	The switch was turned off.	Turn the switch on.
“IPA CANCELED, TAKE OVER, TIMEOUT”	More than 6 minutes have elapsed since the Simple-IPA switch was turned on and the shift lever was shifted to R, before automatic steering could begin.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
	More than 6 minutes have elapsed since the shift lever was shifted to R and automatic steering began, before the parking assist operation could complete.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
	The total stop time during automatic steering exceeded 2 minutes.	Park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.
“IPA CANCELED, TAKE OVER, CHECK IPA”	System malfunction.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
“IPA NOT AVAILABLE”	The power steering is temporarily overheating.	Attempt to use Simple-IPA after waiting a little while.
	The engine has not been started.	Start the engine.
	Possible system malfunction.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Message	Cause	What to do
“IPA NOT AVAILABLE, SPEED TOO HIGH”	Excessive vehicle speed (over 50 km/h [31 mph])	Reduce vehicle speed to 30 km/h (18 mph) or less and turn the Simple-IPA switch on.
“IPA NOT AVAILABLE, TRC/VSC IS OFF”	The switch is off.	After turning the switch on, turn the Simple-IPA switch on.
“IPA NOT AVAILABLE, STOP THE VEHICLE, TURN WHEEL FROM LEFT END TO RIGHT END”	System initialization has not been performed since the battery was disconnected/reconnected.	Perform initialization. →P. 261
“CHECK IPA”	System malfunction.	Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Operation conditions of Simple-IPA**

- The engine is started.
- The  switch is on.
- The vehicle speed is 30 km/h (18 mph) or less. (During automatic steering, the vehicle speed is 6 km/h [3 mph] or less.)

■ **Canceling of the Simple-IPA operation**

Simple-IPA operation will be canceled when:

- The Simple-IPA switch is turned off.
- The ABS, VSC or TRC is operating.
- The shift lever is shifted to R during detection of a parking space.
- The shift lever is shifted to R and the vehicle is reversed 1 m (3 ft.) or more after a parking space has been detected and before the buzzer sounds.
- The steering wheel is operated manually during automatic steering.
- It takes more than 6 minutes for automatic steering to begin after the Simple-IPA switch is turned on and the shift lever is shifted to R.
- The shift lever is shifted to a position other than R after the automatic steering began and before the vehicle enters a parking space.
- It takes more than 6 minutes to complete parking after the shift lever was shifted to R and automatic steering began.
- The total stop time during automatic steering exceeds 2 minutes.

■ **Resume function of Simple-IPA**

If Simple-IPA is canceled due to one of the following operations, Simple-IPA operation may be able to be resumed by pressing the Simple-IPA switch depending on conditions such as the vehicle stopped position and steering wheel angle.

- The steering wheel is operated manually during automatic steering.
- The vehicle speed exceeds 6 km/h (3 mph) during automatic steering.
- The shift lever is moved to a position other than R after the automatic steering began and before the vehicle enters a parking space.

If operation is not resumed, park the vehicle manually or detect another parking space.

■ **When using Simple-IPA repeatedly**

When Simple-IPA is used repeatedly, the power steering may overheat temporarily. It may deactivate or cancel Simple-IPA operation. In this case, wait a few minutes before using Simple-IPA again.

■ **Toyota parking assist-sensor operation during Simple-IPA operation**

Even if the Toyota parking assist-sensor switch is turned off while Simple-IPA is activated, the Toyota parking assist-sensor will keep operating. In this case, when Simple-IPA operation is complete or canceled, the Toyota parking assist-sensor will be deactivated.

■ **Stop & Start system operation during Simple-IPA operation (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

The Stop & Start system does not operate during Simple-IPA operation. If the Simple-IPA switch is turned on during Stop & Start system operation, Stop & Start system operation will be canceled.

■ **When the cabin temperature is high**

The sensors may not work properly when the cabin temperature is high due to parking the vehicle in the sun. Use Simple-IPA after the cabin cools down.

■ **Sensors used by Simple-IPA**

→P. 244

■ **Initializing Simple-IPA**

Within 15 seconds of turning the Simple-IPA switch on, turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right and then to the opposite side.

When the parking space detection screen is displayed, the initialization is complete.

If pressing the Simple-IPA switch again still shows “IPA NOT AVAILABLE, STOP THE VEHICLE, TURN WHEEL FROM LEFT END TO RIGHT END” on the multi-information display, the initialization has failed. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Cautions regarding the use of Simple-IPA**

- Never depend on the Simple-IPA entirely when parking. The driver is responsible for safety. Use caution, just as you would when parking any vehicle.
- Back up slowly, using the brake pedal to control the vehicle's speed.
- If it seems likely to hit nearby vehicles, obstacles, or people, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, and the disable the system.

CAUTION

■ **Conditions in which the use of Simple-IPA is prohibited**

Do not use Simple-IPA under the following conditions.
Doing so may cause improper operation and lead to an unexpected accident.

- On sharp bends or slopes.
- On slippery or icy roads, or in snow.
- On uneven road surfaces such as gravel.
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or a sandstorm.
- When the tires are extremely worn or tire pressure is low.
- When the vehicle has improper wheel alignment due to tires having received a strong impact such as bumping against a curb.
- When the compact spare tire (if equipped) or snow chains are installed.
- When the tires slid while attempting to park.
- When fallen leaves or snow is in a parking space.
- When items such as a towing bracket, trailer, bicycle carrier, etc. are installed on the rear of the vehicle.
- When a vehicle of which the front/rear end is above the detection area, such as a truck, bus or vehicle with a towing bracket, trailer, bicycle carrier, etc., is parked at the front or rear of the parking space.
- If the front bumper has been damaged.
- If the sensor is covered by the front bumper cover, etc.
- If a vehicle or obstacle is not in a suitable position at the front or rear of the parking space.

■ **Automatic steering precautions**

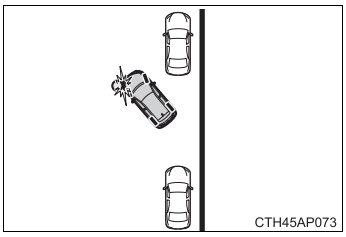
As the steering wheel moves automatically in the parking assist function, be aware of the following point.

- Keep clothing such as neckties, scarves and long sleeves away from the steering wheel, as they may become entangled. Also, keep children away from the steering wheel.
- If you have long fingernails, be careful not to injure yourself when the steering wheel moves.

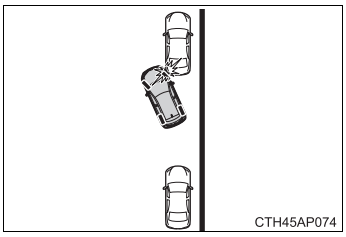
NOTICE

■ **When using the Simple-IPA**

- Check that the parking space is suitable. (Width of the space, if there are any obstacles, road surface condition, etc.)
- Simple-IPA will not operate properly if the vehicle at the front or back of the parking space moves, or if an obstacle enters the parking space after the sensors have detected the parking space. Always check the surrounding area during parking assist operation.
- The sensors may not be able to detect curbs. The vehicle may drive onto the curb depending on the situation, such as if a vehicle at the front or back of the parking space has driven on the curb.
  Check the surrounding area to prevent the tires and wheels from being damaged.
- When reversing, reverse the vehicle slowly to prevent the front end of the vehicle from hitting an obstacle in the front of the vehicle.


CTH45AP073

- When reversing, reverse the vehicle slowly to prevent the front end of the vehicle from hitting the vehicle parked in front of the parking space.


CTH45AP074

- The vehicle may not be able to be parked at a target parking space if the vehicle moves forward when the shift lever is in R or reverses when the shift lever is in a position other than R, such as when parking on a slope.

Stop & Start system*

The Stop & Start system stops and restarts the engine according to the clutch pedal operation for stopping and starting the vehicle.

■ Stopping the engine

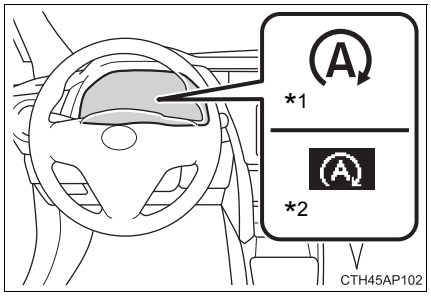
1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, stop the vehicle. Then shift the shift lever to N.

2 Release the clutch pedal.

The engine will stop and Stop & Start indicator will come on.

*1: Vehicles without a multi-information display

*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display



■ Restarting the engine

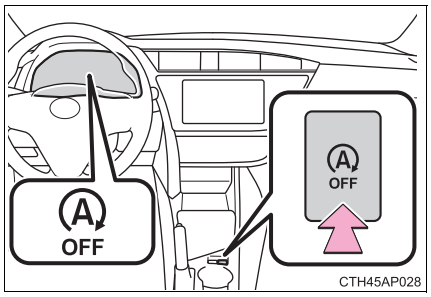
Check that the shift lever is in N and depress the clutch pedal.

The engine will restart. The Stop & Start indicator will go off.
(In this situation, releasing the clutch pedal will not stop the engine again.)

*: If equipped

Disabling the Stop & Start system

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to disable the Stop & Start system.



The Stop & Start cancel indicator will come on.

The engine will not stop at each stop when the clutch pedal is depressed to stop the engine.
(→P. 264)

Pressing the switch again to re-enable the Stop & Start system.

If the Stop & Start cancel switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped

- When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will restart the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned off), the engine will not be stopped.
- With the Stop & Start system disabled, pressing the Stop & Start cancel switch will re-enable the system, not stop the engine.
  From the next time the vehicle is stopped (after Stop & Start system has been turned on), the engine will be stopped.

■ **Operating conditions**

● The Stop & Start system is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The engine is adequately warmed up.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The hood is closed.
- The clutch pedal is not being depressed.
- The shift lever is in N.

● In the following circumstances the engine may not be stopped by the Stop & Start system. This is not a malfunction of the Stop & Start system.

- Engine coolant temperature is too low or too high.
- Diesel engine: The outside temperature is too low.
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: The air conditioning system is being used when the vehicle interior temperature is extremely high such as after the vehicle was parked under the hot sun.
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: The windshield defogger is being used.
- Vehicles with a power heater: The power heater is being used.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged, or is undergoing a periodic recharge.
- Due to traffic or other circumstances the vehicle is stopped repeatedly, resulting in the amount of time the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system to become excessively high.
- The brake booster vacuum is low.
- A large amount of electricity is being used.
- At high altitude

When the above conditions improve, the Stop & Start system will stop and restart the engine from the next time the vehicle is stopped.

● In the following situations, it may take longer than normal for the Stop & Start system to activate.

- The battery is discharged.
- After the battery terminals have been disconnected and reconnected after a battery replacement, etc.
- The engine coolant temperature is low.

■ **Automatic engine start function**

In the following situations, the engine may start even without the clutch pedal being depressed.

- The brake pedal is pumped or strongly depressed.
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: The air conditioning system is being used or turned on.
- Vehicles with an automatic air conditioning system: The windshield defogger is turned on.
- The battery is not sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle starts to roll on an incline.
- A large amount of electricity is being used.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened.

■ **Automatic reactivation of the Stop & Start system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned to the "LOCK" position then to the "START" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

Even if the Stop & Start system is disabled by the Stop & Start cancel switch, it will be automatically re-enabled once the engine switch is turned off then the engine is started.

■ **The Stop & Start system protection feature**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to maintain power for the Stop & Start system function.
If this occurs, turning the engine switch to the "LOCK" position then to the "ACC" or "ON" position re-enables the audio system.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When an excessively loud sound is being projected by the audio system, the audio system may be automatically cut off in order to maintain power for the Stop & Start system function.
If this occurs, turning the engine switch off then to ACCESSORY mode or IGNITION ON mode re-enables the audio system.

■ **Steering wheel operation**

When the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the steering wheel may become heavier than when driving.

■ **Hood**

If the hood is opened while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system, the engine cannot be restarted by the Stop & Start system or by the automatic engine start function. Restart the engine with the engine switch operation. (→P. 189, 193)

■ **When to use the Stop & Start system**

Use the Stop & Start system when stopping the vehicle temporarily at red lights, intersections, etc. When stopping the vehicle for a longer period of time, turn off the engine completely.

■ **Stop & Start system warning buzzer**

If the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system and the following action is performed, a buzzer will sound and the Stop & Start indicator will flash. This indicates that the engine is only stopped by the Stop & Start system, not that the engine has been turned off completely.

The shift lever is shifted to a position other than N with the clutch pedal released.

■ **If the Stop & Start cancel indicator continues to flash**

The Stop & Start system may be malfunctioning. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If the windshield is fogged up while the engine is stopped by the Stop & Start system**

Turn the windshield defogger on. (The engine will start due to the automatic engine start function.) (→P. 289, 298)

If the windshield fogs up frequently, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **The Stop & Start system operation time and Stop & Start system total operation time display**

→P. 92, 97

■ **Replacing battery**

The installed battery is specific to the Stop & Start system. It should only be replaced with a battery of identical type and rating.

Ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

CAUTION

■ When the Stop & Start system is operating

- Keep the shift lever in N and apply the brake pedal or parking brake for safety while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while Stop & Start indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Do not leave the vehicle while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (while Stop & Start indicator is on).
  Unexpected accidents may occur due to the automatic engine start function.
- Ensure that the engine is not stopped by the Stop & Start system while the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area. The engine may restart due to the automatic engine start function, causing exhaust gases to collect and enter the vehicle and resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

If any one of the following situations occurs, the Stop & Start system may not operate correctly, thus, please have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- While the driver's seat belt is fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light flashes.
- Even when the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light remains off.
- Even when the driver's door is closed, the open door warning light comes on, or the interior light comes on when the interior light switch is in the door position.
- Even when the driver's door is opened, the open door warning light does not come on, or the interior light does not come on when the interior light switch is in the door position.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

→P. 275

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

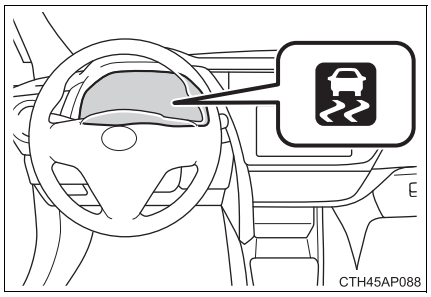
Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

◆ Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC systems are operating.



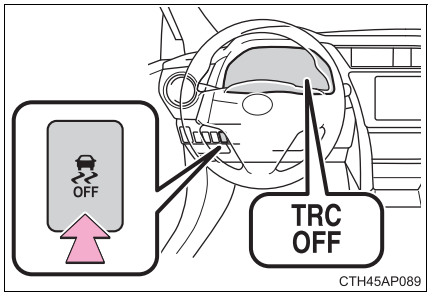
Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing  to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release  .

The “TRC OFF” indicator light will come on.

Press  again to turn the system back on.



4

Driving

■ **Turning off both TRC and VSC systems**

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold  for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The “TRC OFF” indicator light and VSC OFF indicator light will come on.

Press  again to turn the systems back on.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRC and VSC systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position
  Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The effectiveness will improve after a short while.

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

CAUTION

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

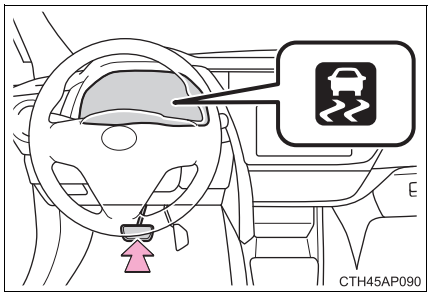
Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Hill-start assist control

Assists with starting off and temporarily maintains braking power even if the foot is removed from the brake pedal when starting off on an incline or a slippery slope.

To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.



■ **Hill-start assist control operating conditions**

- The system operates in the following situations:
  - Vehicles with a Multidrive: The shift lever is in a position other than P.
  - The parking brake is not applied.
  - The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- Hill-start assist control cannot be operated while the slip indicator light is illuminated.

■ **Hill-start assist control**

- While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.
- Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.
- If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check that the operating conditions explained above have been met.

■ **Hill-start assist control buzzer**

- When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once.
- In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound twice.
  - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
  - Vehicles with a Multidrive: The shift lever is moved to P.
  - The parking brake is applied.
  - The brake pedal is depressed again.
  - The brake pedal has been depressed for more than approximately 3 minutes.

■ **If the slip indicator comes on**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Hill-start assist control**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Diesel particulate filter system (diesel engine only)

When the deposit collected by the filter reaches a predetermined amount, it is automatically cleaned.

■ **Cleaning the DPF catalytic converter**

Cleaning the DPF catalytic converter is performed as necessary in accordance with driving conditions.

■ **Equipment characteristics**

The DPF system has the following characteristics:

- Idle speed increases during cleaning
- The smell of the exhaust gas changes
- When starting the engine, white-colored steam (water vapor) may be expelled during cleaning
- Acceleration performance may degrade during cleaning

■ **Replacing the engine oil**

→P. 409

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Exhaust pipe**

Do not touch the exhaust pipe during cleaning, as the exhaust pipe and exhaust gases will become particularly hot. Also, make sure that there are no people or flammable materials near the exhaust pipe while the vehicle is stopped.
Failure to do so may cause injury by burning or a fire.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent the DPF system from failing**

- Do not use fuel other than the specified type
- Do not use engine oil other than the recommended type
- Do not modify the exhaust pipe

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains (15-and 16-inch tires)

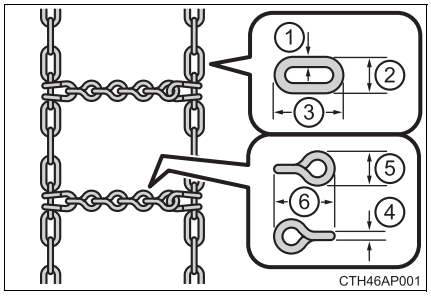
Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Side chain:

① 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter
② 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width
③ 30 mm (1.18 in.) in length

Cross chain:

④ 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter
⑤ 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width
⑥ 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

17-inch tires

Tire chains cannot be installed on 17-inch tires.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 — 1.0 km (1/4 — 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

CAUTION

■ **Driving with snow tires**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ **Driving with tire chains**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

Interior features 5

5-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Heater system 284
Automatic air conditioning system (without dual operation) 289
Automatic air conditioning system (with dual operation) 298
Power heater 306
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 308

5-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types 310
Using the radio 314
Using the CD player 318
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs.....323
Operating an iPod.....329
Operating a USB memory.....338
Optimal use of the audio system 345
Using the AUX port.....347
Using the steering wheel audio switches.....348

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list.....351
• Interior lights.....352
• Vanity lights.....352
• Personal lights.....353

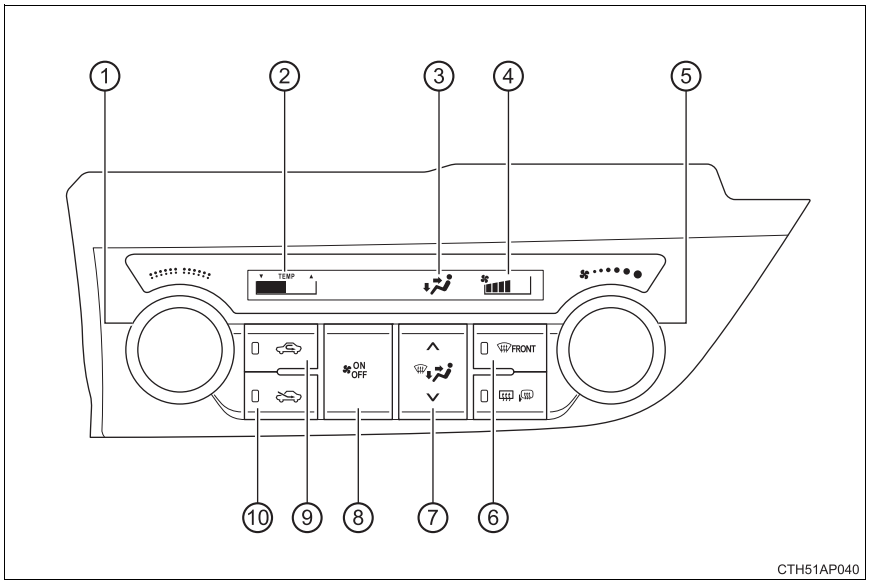
5-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 355
• Glove box 356
• Console box 356
• Bottle holders 357
• Cup holders.....358
• Auxiliary boxes 360
Luggage compartment features.....361

5-5. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirrors 373
Clock.....374
Outside temperature display 375
Portable ashtray.....377
Power outlets.....378
Seat heaters 380
Armrest 382
Coat hooks.....383
Assist grips 384
Panoramic roof shade.....385

Heater system*



① Temperature control dial
② Temperature setting display
③ Air outlet display
④ Fan speed display
⑤ Fan speed control dial
⑥ Windshield defogger
⑦ Changes the air outlets used
⑧ On/off
⑨ Recirculated air mode
⑩ Outside air mode

*: If equipped

Adjusting the settings manually

1 To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Press  to turn fan off.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (high) or counterclockwise (low).

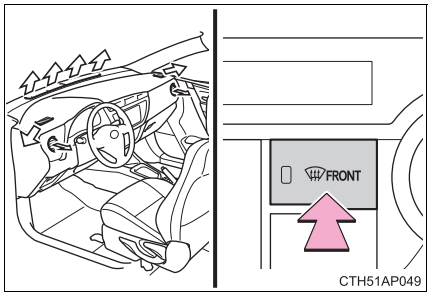
3 To change the air outlets, press "∧" or "∨" on  .

The air outlets used are switched each time either side of the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

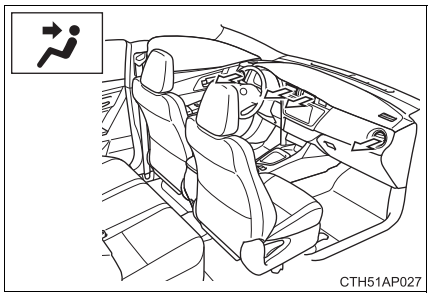
Press  .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.) To return to the previous mode, press  again.



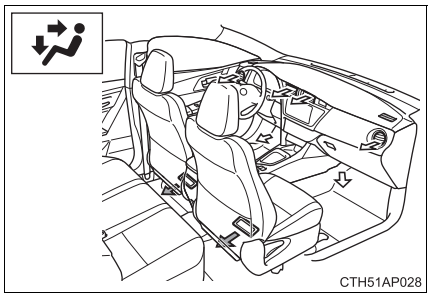
Air outlets and air flow

Air flows to the upper body.



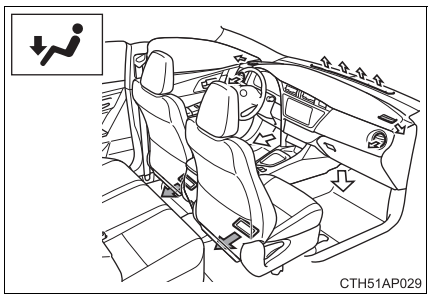
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇦ : Some models



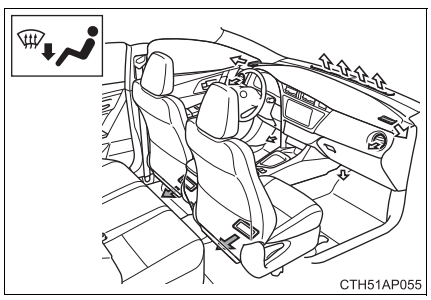
Air flows to the feet.

⇦ : Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

⇦ : Some models



Switching between outside and recirculated air modes

Press to change to recirculated air mode.

Press to change to outside air mode.

When recirculated mode is selected, the indicator on illuminates.

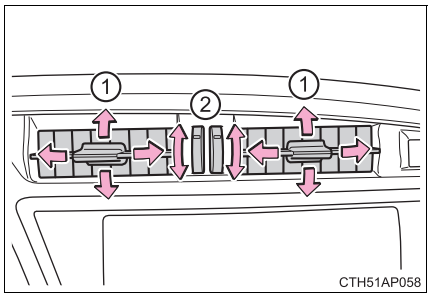
When outside air mode is selected, the indicator on illuminates.

Adjusting the position of the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets

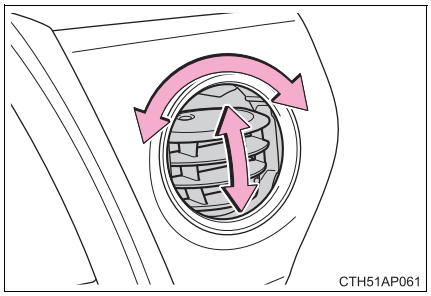
① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

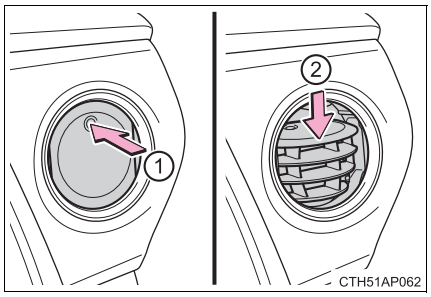


▶ Front side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent
② Close the vent



■ **Fogging up of the windows**

The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 428

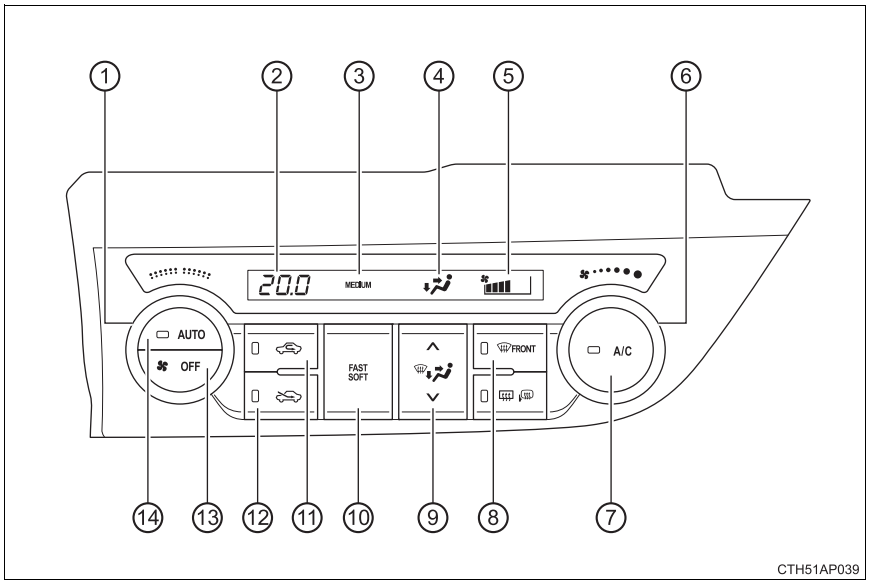
⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the heater system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Automatic air conditioning system (without dual operation)*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



① Temperature control dial
② Temperature setting display
③ Blower customize display
④ Air outlet display
⑤ Fan speed display
⑥ Fan speed control dial
⑦ Cooling and dehumidification function on/off button
⑧ Windshield defogger
⑨ Changes the air outlets used
⑩ Blower customize button
⑪ Recirculated air mode
⑫ Outside air mode
⑬ Off
⑭ Automatic mode

*: If equipped

Using the automatic air conditioning system

1 Press 

.

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Turn 

clockwise to increase the temperature and turn 

counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

Adjusting the settings manually

1 To adjust the fan speed, turn 

clockwise to increase the fan speed and turn 

counterclockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Press

to turn the fan off.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, turn 

clockwise to increase the temperature and turn 

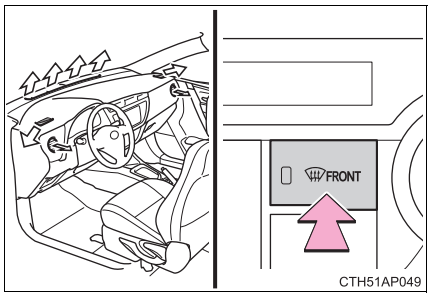
counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

3 To change the air outlets, press “∧” or “∨” on 
.

The air outlets used are switched each time either side of the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

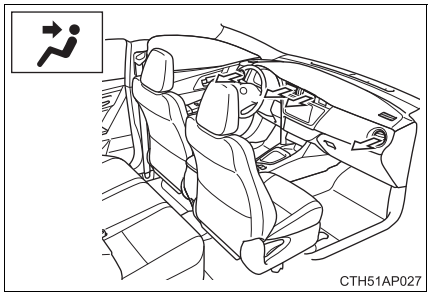
Press  .



The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.
To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

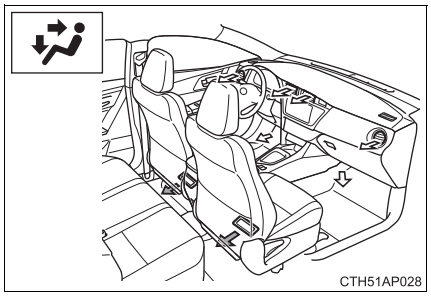
Air outlets and air flow

Air flows to the upper body.



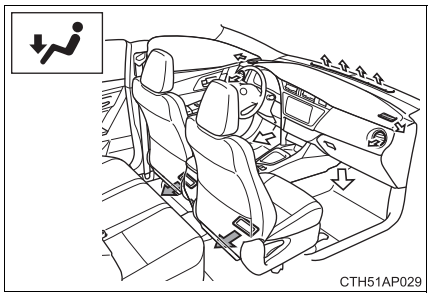
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇦ : Some models



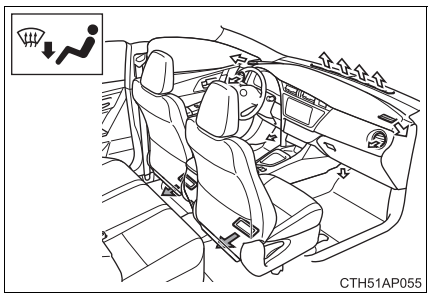
Mainly air flows to the feet.

⇦ : Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

⇦ : Some models



Switching between outside and recirculated air mode

Press  to change to recirculated air mode.

Press  to change to outside air mode.

When recirculated mode is selected, the indicator on  illuminates.

When outside air mode is selected, the indicator on  illuminates.

Blower customization

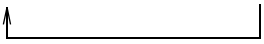
Fan speed settings can be changed.

1 Press  .

2 Press  .

3 Each time  is pressed, the fan speed changes as follows.

“MEDIUM”→“SOFT”→“FAST”

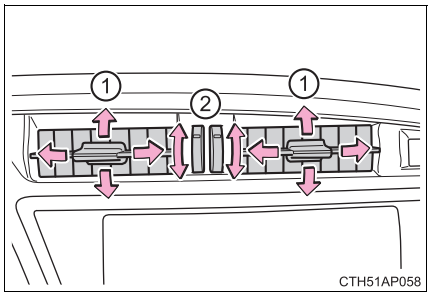


Adjusting the position of the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets

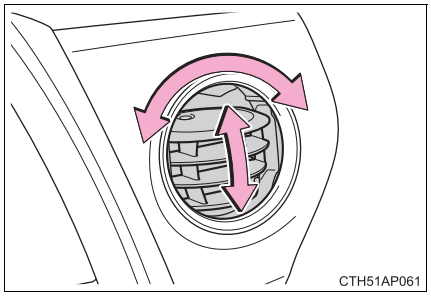
① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.



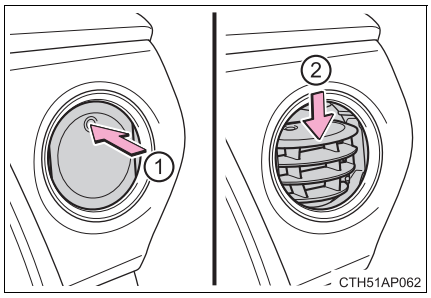
▶ Front side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent

② Close the vent



■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **When is selected for the air outlets used**

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

■ **Air conditioning odors**

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operation, the air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and only ambient temperature air is blown, and there is a possibility that the blowing of ambient temperature air will stop. To prevent the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine and turn  on to defog the windshield. Simply pressing  will restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 428

CAUTION

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

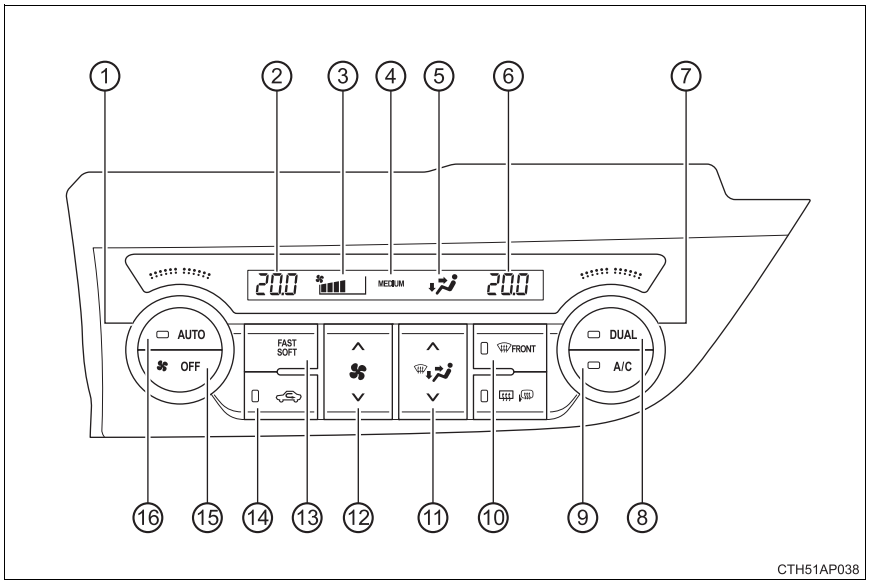
NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Automatic air conditioning system (with dual operation)*

Air outlets are automatically selected and fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the set temperature setting.



① Driver's side temperature control dial
② Driver's side temperature setting display
③ Fan speed display
④ Blower customize display
⑤ Air outlet display
⑥ Front passenger's temperature setting display
⑦ Front passenger's temperature control dial
⑧ "DUAL" button
⑨ Cooling and dehumidification function on/off button
⑩ Windshield defogger
⑪ Changes the air outlets used
⑫ Fan speed control button
⑬ Blower customize button
⑭ Outside air or recirculated air mode
⑮ Off
⑯ Automatic mode

*: If equipped

Using the automatic air conditioning system

1 Press AUTO .

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

2 Turn AUTO OFF clockwise to increase the temperature and turn AUTO OFF counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

When DUAL is pressed (the DUAL indicator is on) or the passenger's side temperature control dial is turned, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

Adjusting the settings manually

1 To adjust the fan speed, press "∧" on ∧ ∨ to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press OFF to turn the fan off.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, turn AUTO OFF clockwise to increase the temperature and turn AUTO OFF counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

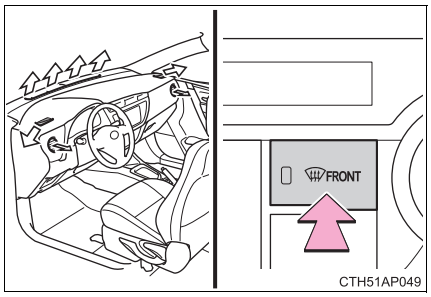
When DUAL is pressed (the DUAL indicator is on) or the passenger's side temperature control dial is turned, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

3 To change the air outlets, press "∧" or "∨" on ∧ ∨ .

The air outlets used are switched each time either side of the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

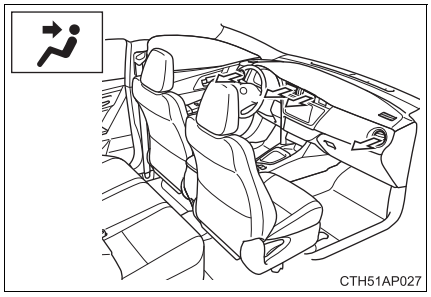
Press  .



The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.
Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.
To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

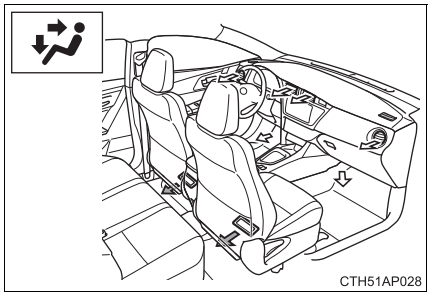
Air outlets and air flow

Air flows to the upper body.



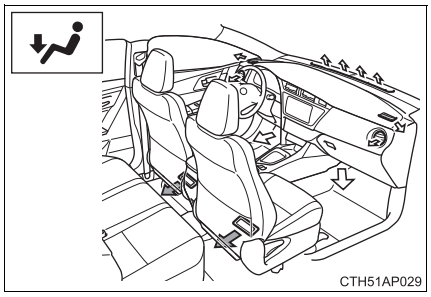
Air flows to the upper body and feet.

⇦ : Some models



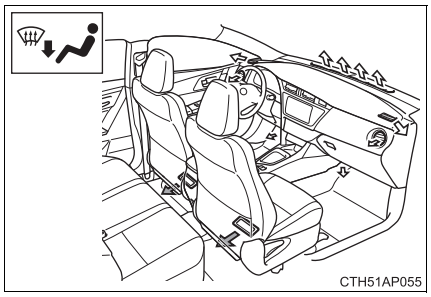
Air flows to the feet.

: Some models



Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

: Some models



Switching between outside and recirculated air mode

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

Blower customization

Fan speed settings can be changed.

1 Press AUTO .

2 Press FAST SOFT .

3 Each time FAST SOFT is pressed, the fan speed changes as follows.

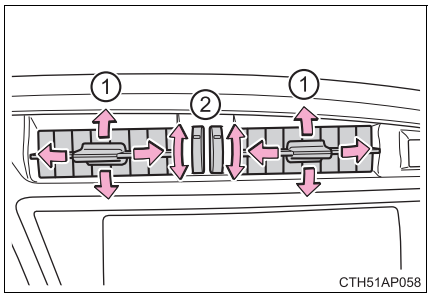
“MEDIUM”→“SOFT”→“FAST”

Adjusting the position of the air outlets

▶ Front center outlets

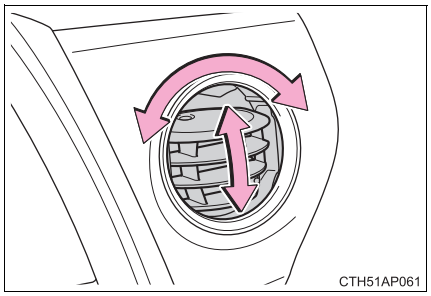
① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

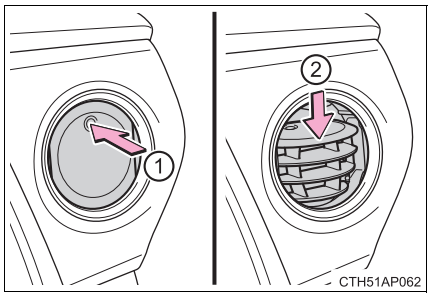


▶ Front side outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent
② Close the vent



■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **When is selected for the air outlets used**

For your driving comfort, air flowing to the feet may be warmer than air flowing to the upper body depending on the position of the temperature adjustment dial.

■ **Air conditioning odors**

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning system operations when the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

When the engine is stopped due to Stop & Start system operation, the air conditioning cooling, heating and dehumidification functions turn off and only ambient temperature air is blown, and there is a possibility that the blowing of ambient temperature air will stop. To prevent the air conditioning system from turning off, press the Stop & Start cancel switch to deactivate the system.

■ **When the windshield is fogged up and the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine and turn A/C on to defog the windshield. Simply pressing FRONT will restart the engine and defog the windshield.

If the windshield continuously fogs up, press the Stop & Start cancel switch and refrain from using the Stop & Start system.

■ **When an odor comes from the air conditioning system while the engine is stopped due to the Stop & Start system (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Press the Stop & Start cancel switch to restart the engine.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 428

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

Do not use FRONT during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

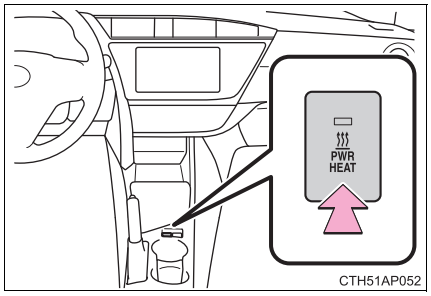
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Power heater*

This feature is used to keep the cabin warm in cold conditions.

On/off

The power heater turns on about 30 seconds after you press the switch and it takes about another 55 seconds to warm up.



■ **Power heater can be operated when**

The engine is running.

■ **Normal characteristics of power heater operation**

The following cases do not indicate a malfunction:

- When the power heater is turned on or off, some white smoke and a slight odor may be emitted from the power heater exhaust that is located under the floor.
- When the power heater is being used under extremely cold conditions, vapor may be visible from its exhaust.
- When the power heater is turned off, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment for about 2 minutes until the power heater turns off completely.

■ **After the heater is turned off**

We recommend not restarting the heater for 10 minutes after you turn it off. Otherwise, a noise may be heard as the heater ignites.

■ **When refueling your vehicle**

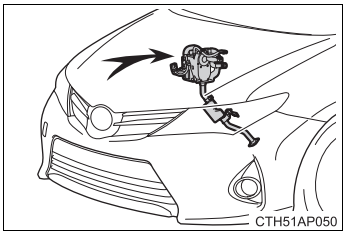
The engine must be turned off. Turning the engine off turns the power heater off.

*: If equipped

CAUTION

■ To prevent burns or damage to your vehicle

- Do not touch the heater or its exhaust pipe as they are hot. You may burn yourself.
- Keep flammable items such as fuel away from the heater and its exhaust pipe. This may cause a fire.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to your vehicle

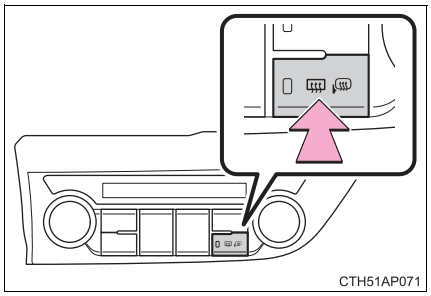
- Do not turn the heater on and off repeatedly in 5 minute intervals as this can shorten the life of the heater components. If the engine must be turned on and off repeatedly within short intervals (such as when the vehicle is being used for delivery purposes), turn the heater off.
- Do not modify or open the heater without consulting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. This may cause a heater malfunction or a fire.
- Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid directly on the heater or on the heater fuel pump. This may cause the heater to malfunction.
- Keep the intake and exhaust pipes of the heater free from water, snow, ice, mud, etc. If the pipes become clogged, this can cause the heater to malfunction.
- If you notice anything unusual, such as a fluid leak, smoke or poor operation, turn off the heater and have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Turns the defoggers on/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off the operation time. The operation time is between 15 minutes and 1 hour depending on the ambient temperature and vehicle speed.


CTH51AP071

■ **The defoggers can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Outside rear view mirror defoggers**

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

⚠ CAUTION

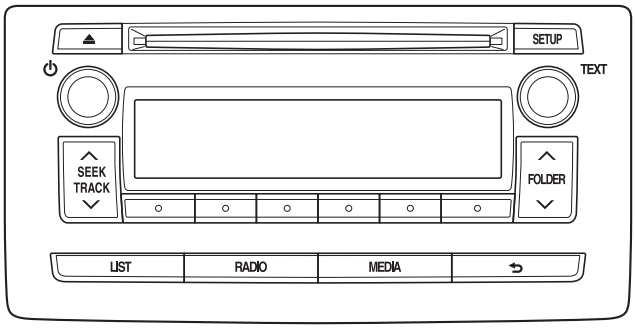
■ **When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on**

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Audio system types*

▶ Vehicles without a “touch screen”

CD player with changer controller and AM/FM radio



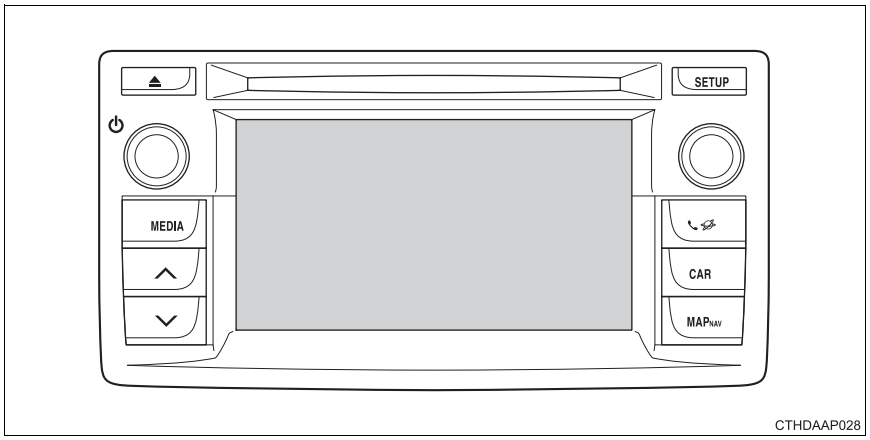
CTH52AP029

Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 314
Using the CD player	P. 318
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs	P. 323
Operating an iPod	P. 329
Operating a USB memory	P. 338
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 345
Using the AUX port	P. 347
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 348

*: If equipped

▶ Vehicles with a “touch screen”

Owners of models equipped with a “touch screen” should refer to the ““touch screen” Owner's manual”.



■ Certification for the Bluetooth® (vehicles with a “touch screen”)

Panasonic

Automotive Systems Company
Panasonic Corporation
4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City
224-8520, Japan Tel +81-45-939-6111
http://panasonic.co.jp/pas/en/index.html

CE

Declaration of Conformity 018563

Document No. ASC-11D001-02

(Manufacture's Name & Address)
Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company
4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

(Object of the declaration)
(Product Name): Bluetooth Module ASSY
(Trade name): Panasonic
(Model No.): YEAP01A046, YEAP01A049, YEAP01A112, YEAP01A146

The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the requirements of the following EU legislations and harmonized standards.

(Council Directive): 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

(Harmonized Standards)
Radio: EN300 328 V1.7.1:2006-10
EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.8.1:2008-04,
EN301 489-3 V1.4.1:2002-08,
EN301 489-17 V2.1.1:2009-05
SAFETY: EN 60950: 2006 + Amd.11: 2009
EN62479:2010

(Additional information):
The last two digits of the year in which the CE marking was affixed the first time: 10

Signed for and on behalf of:
(Signature): K. Terai
(Printed Name): Kimito Terai
(Title): Chief Engineer
(Place and date of issue): 20. Oct. '11

****

Authorised Representative in EU
(Date): 20. Okt. 2011
(Signature):
(Printed Name): Hans-Joachim Habeck
(Company Name): Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
(Address): Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

About Bluetooth® (vehicles with a “touch screen”)

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners



Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

NOTICE

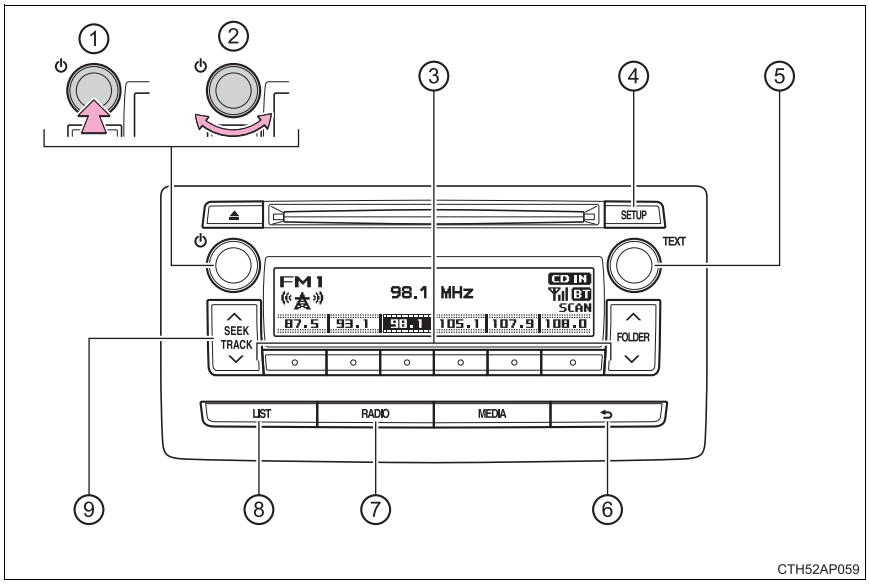
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

Using the radio



① Power
② Volume
③ Station selector
④ AF/region code/TA mode setup
⑤ Adjusting the frequency or selecting items
⑥ Back button
⑦ AM/FM mode button
⑧ Displaying station list
⑨ Seeking the frequency

Setting station presets

1 Search for a desired station by turning  or pressing "∧" or "∨" on  .

2 Press and hold the button (from  to ) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

Using the station list

■ Updating the station list

1 Press LIST .

The station list will be displayed.

2 Press ○ (UPDATE) to update the list.

"Updating" is displayed while the searching is in process, and then available stations will be listed on the display.

To cancel the updating process, press ↩ .

■ Selecting a station from the station list

1 Press LIST .

The station list will be displayed.

2 Turn  to select a station.

3 Press  to tune in the station.

To return to the previous display, press ↩ .

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive RDS data.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

1 Press SETUP .

2 Turn  to "RADIO" and press  .

3 Turn  as corresponds to the desired mode: "FM AF" or "Region code".

4 Press  to select “ON” or “OFF”.

FM AF ON mode: The station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

Region code ON mode: The station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

■ **Traffic information**

1 Press .

2 Turn  to “RADIO” and press  .

3 Turn  to “FM TA” mode.

4 Press  to select “ON” or “OFF”.

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received. In FM modes, the system will be mute unless traffic information is being broadcast.

The audio system returns to the previous mode when the traffic information ends.

■ **EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)**

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ **When the battery is disconnected**

Stations presets are erased.

■ **Reception sensitivity**

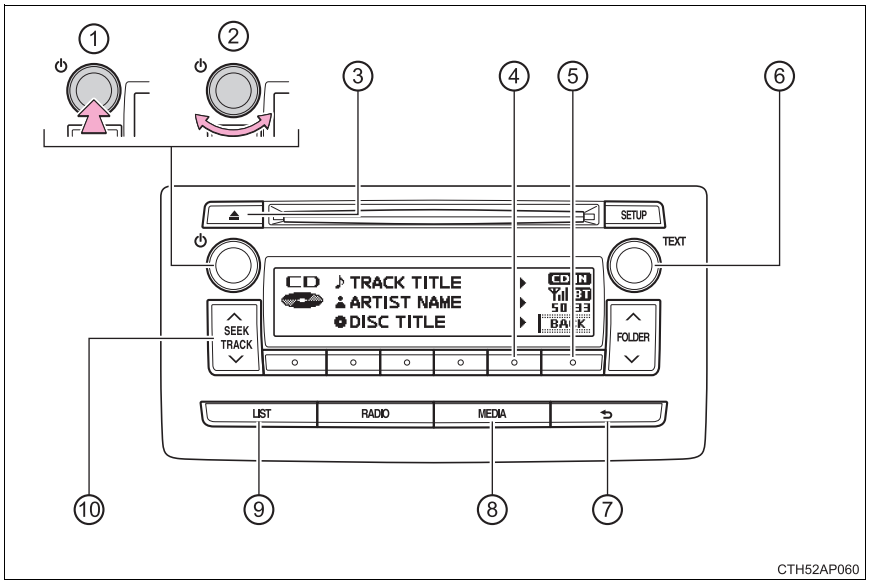
- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning it.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases.**

- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
- A cover will be put on the roof.

Using the CD player



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Repeat play
⑤ Random playback
⑥ Selecting a track or displays text message
⑦ Back button
⑧ Playback
⑨ Displaying track list
⑩ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or reversing

Loading CDs

Insert a CD.

Ejecting CDs

Press ⏏ and remove the CD.

Selecting a track

Turn  or press "∧" to move up or "∨" to move down using  until the desired track number is displayed.

Selecting a track from a track list

1 Press  .

The track list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press  to select a track.

To return to the previous display, press  or  .

Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on  .

Repeat play

Press  (RPT).

The current track is played repeatedly until  (RPT) is pressed again.

Random playback

Press  (RDM).

Tracks are played in a random order until  (RDM) is pressed again.

Switching the display

Press  .

Track name, Artist name and CD title are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press  or  .

5

Interior features

■ **Display**

Up to 24 characters can be displayed at a time.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

■ **Error messages**

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player.

“CD CHECK”: The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

“WAIT”: Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press MEDIA. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protect features may not be used.

■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Certification for the CD player**

This product is a class I laser product.

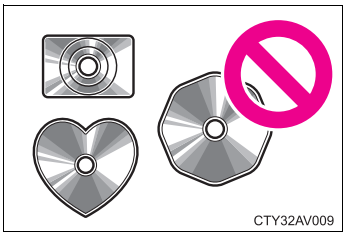
Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

NOTICE

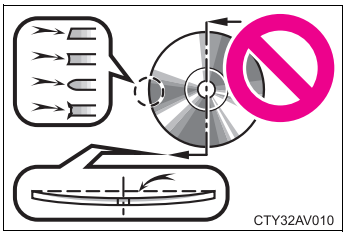
CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.
Also, do not use 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters, Dual Discs or printable discs.
Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.

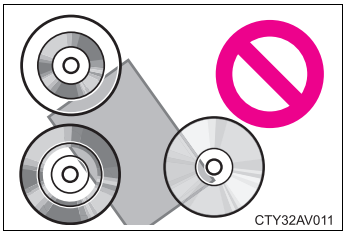
- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



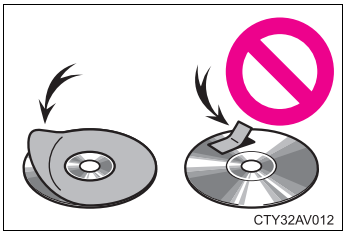
- Low-quality and deformed CDs



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off



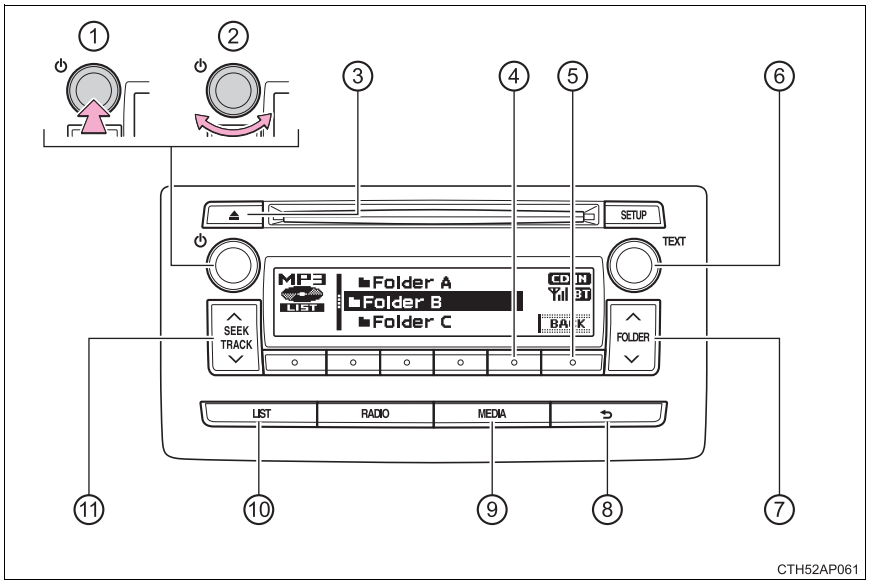
NOTICE

CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

Playing back MP3 and WMA discs



① Power
② Volume
③ CD eject
④ Repeat play
⑤ Random playback
⑥ Selecting a track or displays text message
⑦ Selecting a folder
⑧ Back button
⑨ Playback
⑩ Displays folder lists
⑪ Selecting a track, fast-forwarding or reversing

Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 318

Selecting a folder

To select the desired folder, press "∧" or "∨" on 

.

To return to the first folder, press and hold "∨" on 

until you hear a beep.

■ Selecting a folder and file from folder lists

1 Press 

.

The folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press 

to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press 
.

To exit, press 

.

Selecting and scanning files

■ Selecting a file

Turn 

or press "∧" or "∨" on 

to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on 

.

Repeat play

Pressing
(RPT) changes modes in the following order:

File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off.

*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

Random playback

Pressing (RDM) changes modes in the following order:

Folder random → Disc random → Off.

Switching the display

Press  .

Track title, Artist name and Album title (MP3 only) are shown on the display.

To return to the previous display, press  or .

■ **Display**

→P. 320

■ **Canceling random and repeat playback**

Press (RPT) or (RDM), or press and hold "∨" on  .

■ **Error messages**

"ERROR": This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player.

"CD CHECK": The CD may be dirty, damaged or inserted up-side down.

"WAIT": Operation has stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. If the CD still cannot be played back, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

"NO SUPPORT": This indicates that MP3/WMA files are not included in the CD.

■ **Discs that can be used**

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



■ **CD player protection feature**

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ **If a CD is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods**

The CD may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ **Lens cleaners**

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

■ **MP3 and WMA files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
  * Compatible with VBR
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)
  * Only compatible with 2-channel playback

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● Multi-sessions

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

If the discs contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data, only music data can be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **CDs and adapters that cannot be used (→P. 321)**

■ **CD player precautions (→P. 322)**

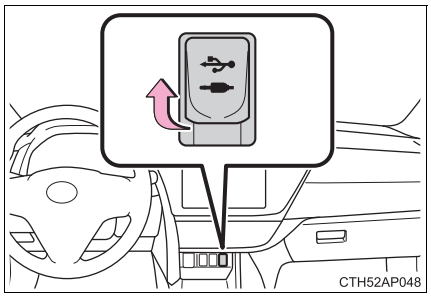
Operating an iPod*

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting an iPod

1 Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

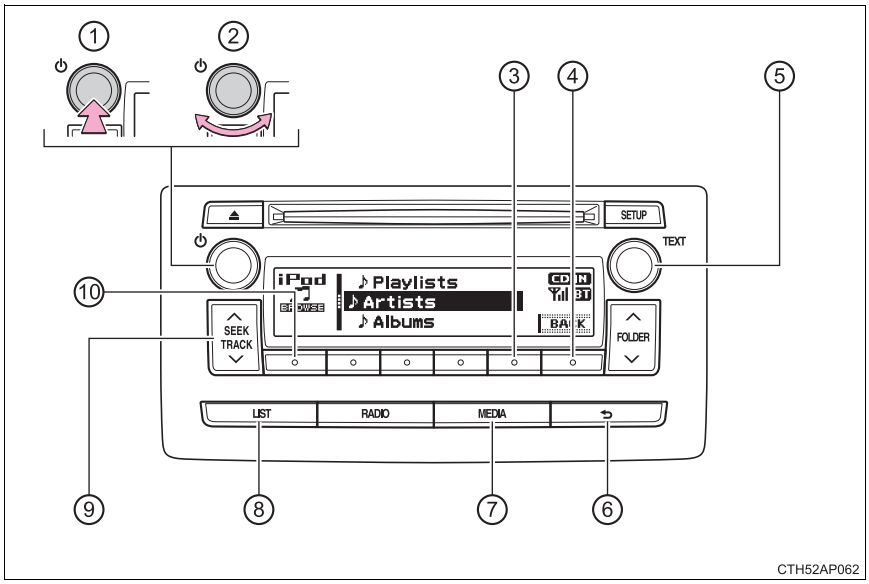
Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



2 Press MEDIA repeatedly until “iPod” is displayed.

*: If equipped

■ **Control panel**



① Power
② Volume
③ Repeat play
④ Shuffle playback
⑤ iPod menu/Song selector or displays text message
⑥ Back button
⑦ Playback
⑧ Displays lists
⑨ Selecting a song, fast-forwarding or reversing
⑩ iPod menu mode

Selecting a play mode

1 Press (MENU) to select iPod menu mode.

2 Turning  clockwise changes the play mode in the following order:
“Playlists”→“Artists”→“Albums”→“Songs”→“Podcasts”→“Genres”→“Composers”→“Audiobooks”

3 Press  to select the desired play mode.

Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“Playlists”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“Artists”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Albums”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“Songs”	Songs select	-	-	-
“Podcasts”	Podcasts select	Episodes select	-	-
“Genres”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“Composers”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“Audiobooks”	Audiobooks select	Chapter select	-	-

■ **Selecting a list**

1 Turn  to display the first selection list.

2 Press  to select the desired item.

Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.

3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired item.

To return to the previous selection list, press  .

Selecting songs

Turn  or press "∧" or "∨" on  to select the desired song.

Selecting a song from the song list

1 Press  .

The song list will be displayed.

2 Turn  to select a song.

3 Press  to play the song.

To return to the previous display, press  .

Fast-forwarding and reversing songs

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on  .

Repeat play

Press  (RPT).

To cancel, press  (RPT) again.

Shuffle playback

Pressing  (RDM) changes modes in the following order:

Track shuffle → Album shuffle → Off.



Switching the display

Press  .

Track title, Artist name and Album title are shown on the display.

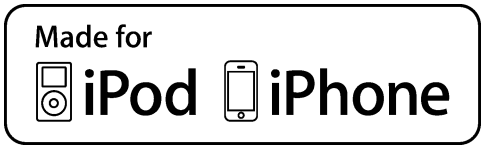
To return to the previous display, press  or  .

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

1 Press  to enter iPod menu mode.

2 Turning  changes sound modes. (→P. 345)

■ **About iPod**



- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ **iPod functions**

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.
- When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
- Supported models (→P. 336)

■ **iPod problems**

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it.
For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ **Display**

→P. 320

■ **Error messages**

"iPod ERROR": This indicates that the data in the iPod cannot be read.

"ERROR 3": This indicates that the iPod may be malfunctioning.

"ERROR 4": This indicates that an over current error has occurred.

"ERROR 5": This indicates that an iPod communication error has occurred.

"ERROR 6": This indicates that an authentication error has occurred.

"NO SONGS": This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.

"NO PLAYLIST": This indicates that some available songs are not found in a selected playlist.

"UPDATE YOUR iPod": This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest versions.

■ **Compatible models**

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

● Maximum number of lists in device: 9999

● Maximum number of songs in device: 65535

● Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to iPod**

- Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

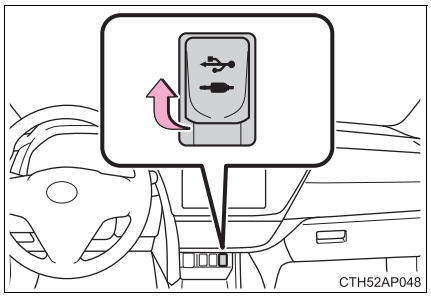
Operating a USB memory*

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting a USB memory

1 Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

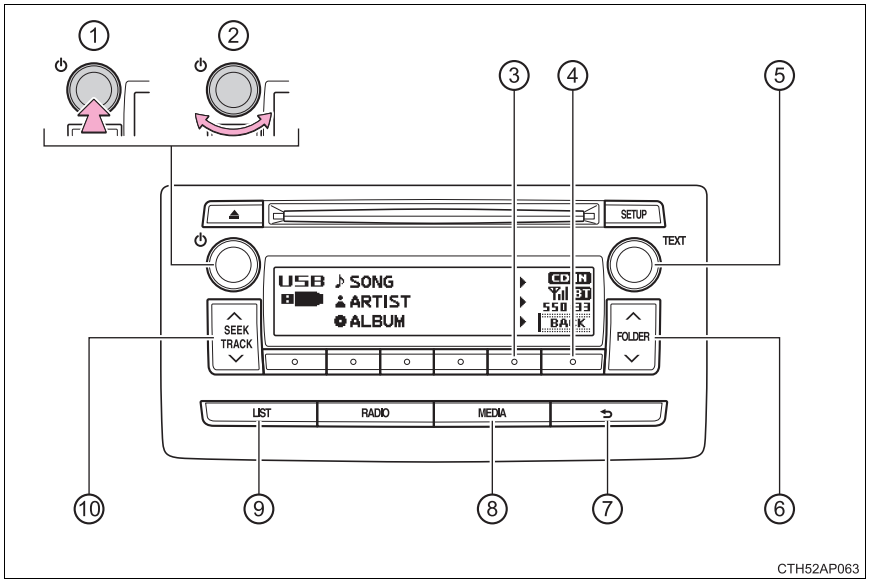
Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.



2 Press MEDIA repeatedly until “USB” is displayed.

*: If equipped

■ **Control panel**



① Power
② Volume
③ Repeat play
④ Random playback
⑤ File selector or displaying a text message
⑥ Selecting a folder
⑦ Back button
⑧ Playback
⑨ Displaying a folder lists
⑩ Selecting a file, fast-forwarding or reversing

Selecting a folder

Selecting a folders one at a time

Press "∧" or "∨" on 

to select the desired folder.

Selecting from folder lists

1 Press 

.

A folder list will be displayed.

2 Turn and press 

to select a folder and a file.

To return to the previous display, press 
.

Returning to the first folder

Press and hold "∨" on 

until you hear a beep.

Selecting a file

Turn 

or press "∧" or "∨" on 

to select the desired file.

Fast-forwarding and reversing a file

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold "∧" or "∨" on 

.

Repeat play

Pressing 
(RPT) changes modes in the following order:

File repeat → Folder repeat* → Off.



*: Available except when RDM (random playback) is selected

Random playback

Pressing (RDM) changes modes in the following order:

Folder random → Disc random → Off.

Switching the display

Press .

Track title, artist name and album title (MP3 only) are displayed on the display.

To return to the previous display, press or .

USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the device.

Display

→P. 320

Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ **USB memory**

● Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12 Mbps)
- File formats: FAT12/16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII, MPEG2.5)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERIII: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERIII: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 8-160 (kbps)
  MPEG2.5: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 48-320 (kbps, CBR)

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

● ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB memory is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

CAUTION

■ **Caution while driving**

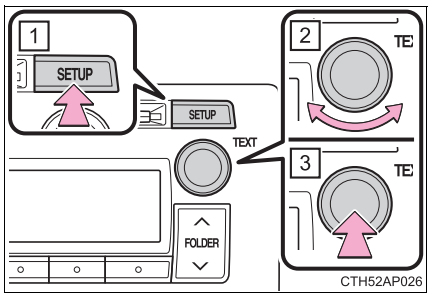
Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to USB memory**

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

Optimal use of the audio system



1 Displays the current mode

2 Changes the following setting

- Sound quality and volume balance (→P. 346)

  The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.
- Automatic Sound Levelizer (→P. 346)

3 Selecting the mode

Using the audio control function

■ Changing sound quality modes

1 Press SETUP .

2 Turn to select “Sound Setting”.

3 Press .

4 Turn to select the desired mode.

“BASS”, “TREBLE”, “FADER”, “BALANCE”, or “ASL”

5 Press .

■ **Adjusting sound quality**

Turning  adjusts the level.

Sound quality mode	Mode displayed	Level	Turn to the left	Turn to the right
Bass*	“BASS”	-5 to 5	Low	High
Treble*	“TREBLE”	-5 to 5		
Front/rear volume balance	“FADER”	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
Left/right volume balance	“BALANCE”	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

■ **Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

When ASL is selected, turning  to the right changes the amount of ASL in the order of “LOW”, “MID” and “HIGH”.

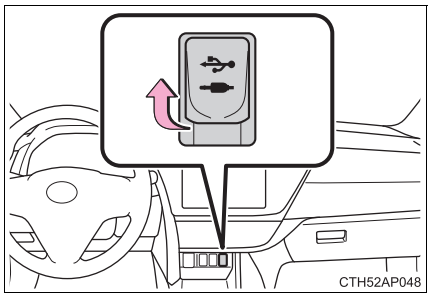
Turning  to the left turns ASL off.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

Using the AUX port*

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.

1 Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.



2 Press MEDIA repeatedly until "AUX" is displayed.

■ **Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system**

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

■ **When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet**

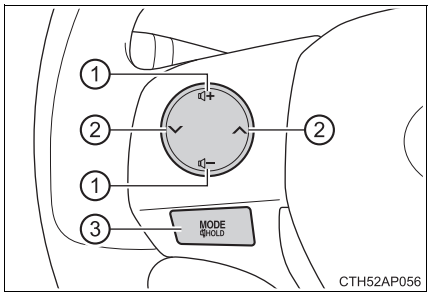
Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

*: If equipped

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



① Volume

② Radio mode: Selects a radio station

CD mode: Selects a track and file (MP3 and WMA)

iPod mode: Selects a song

USB memory mode: Selects a file and folder

③ Press: Power on, selects an audio source

Press and hold: Mute

Turning on the power

Press MODE HOLD when the audio system is turned off.

Changing the audio source

Press MODE HOLD when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time MODE HOLD is pressed.

AM → FM → CD mode → iPod or USB memory mode → AUX

Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on  to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Hold down “+” or “-” on  to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Silencing a sound

Press and hold  .

To cancel, press and hold  again.

Selecting a radio station

1 Press  to select the radio mode.

2 Press  to select a preset station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold until you hear a beep.

Selecting a track/file or song

1 Press  to select CD, iPod or USB memory mode.

2 Press to select the desired track/file or song.

Selecting a folder (MP3 and WMA or USB memory)

1 Press MODE/HOLD to select CD or USB memory mode.

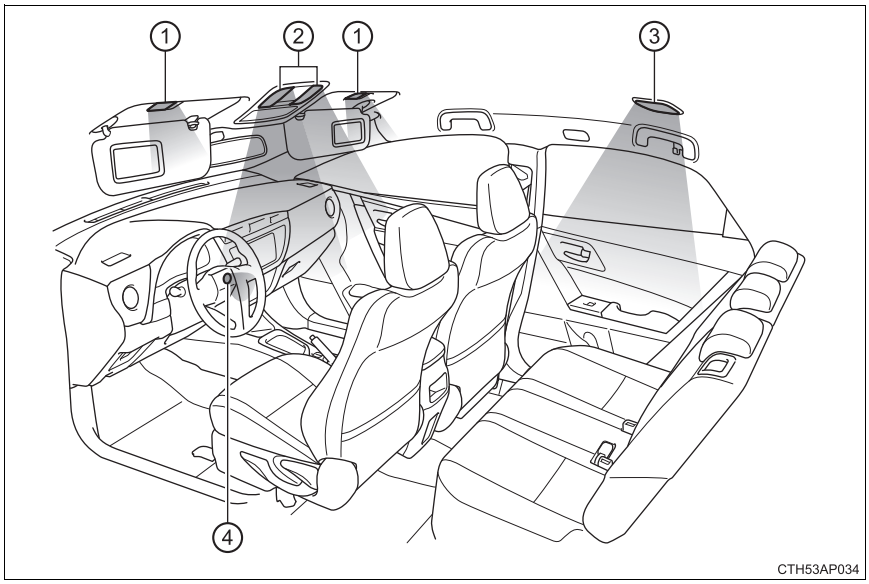
2 Press and hold ⟨ ⟩ until you hear a beep.

CAUTION

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**

Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

Interior lights list



① Vanity lights (if equipped) (→P. 352)

② Front interior/front personal lights (→P. 352, 353)

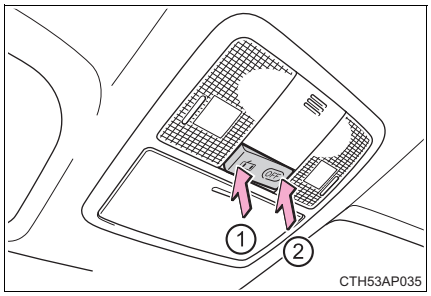
③ Rear interior light (if equipped) (→P. 352)
Rear personal light (if equipped) (→P. 353)

④ Engine switch light (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Interior lights

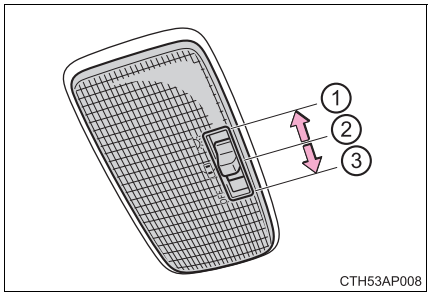
■ Front

① Door position
② Off



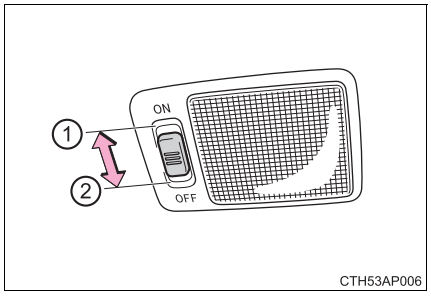
■ Rear (if equipped)

① On
② Door position
③ Off



Vanity lights (if equipped)

① On
② Off

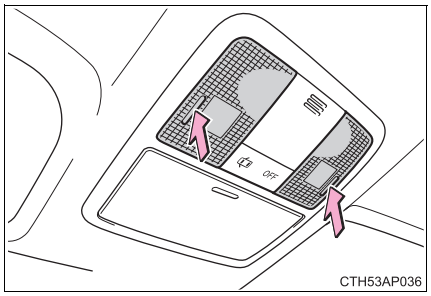


Personal lights

Front

On/off

When a light is on due to its door link switch, the light will not turn off even if the lens is pressed.

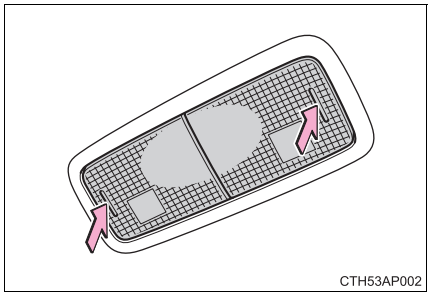


CTH53AP036

Rear (if equipped)

On/off

When a front interior light is on due to its door link switch, the light will not turn off even if the lens is pressed.


CTH53AP002

■ **Illuminated entry system**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

When the interior light switch is in the “DOOR” position, the interior light automatically turns on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

When the interior light switch is in the “DOOR” position, the interior light and engine switch light automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked and whether the doors are open/closed.

■ **To prevent the battery from being discharged**

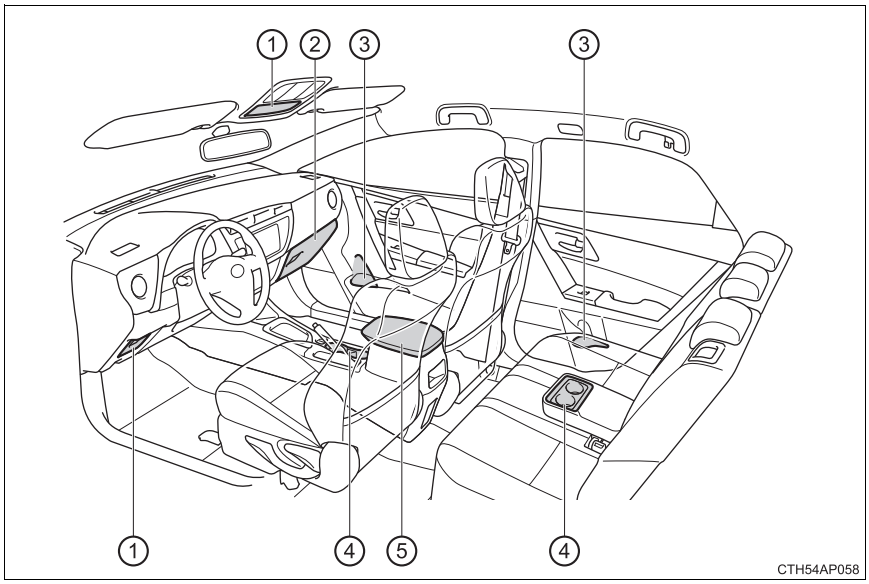
If the following lights remain on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Personal/interior lights
- Luggage compartment light
- Vanity lights (if equipped)

■ **Customization that can be configured at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional**

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 588)

List of storage features



① Auxiliary boxes (→P. 360)
② Glove box (→P. 356)
③ Bottle holders (→P. 357)
④ Cup holders (if equipped) (→P. 358)
⑤ Console box (→P. 356)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

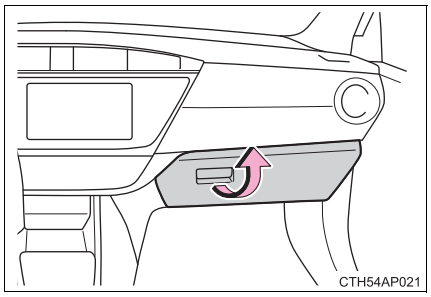
- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

■ When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use

Keep the lids closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

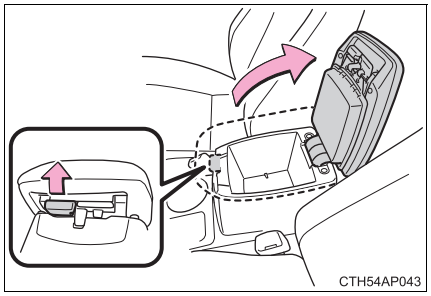
Pull up the lever to open the glove box.



Console box

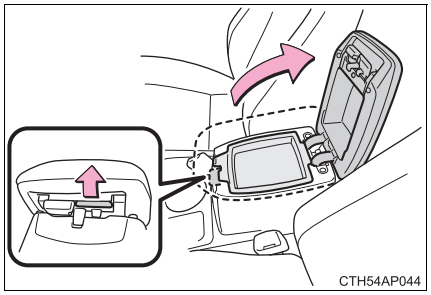
▶ Console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob on the right seat side.



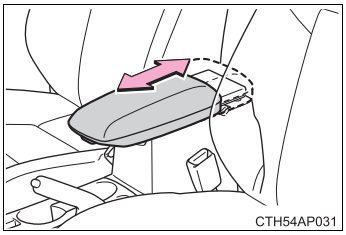
▶ Upper level box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob on the left seat side.



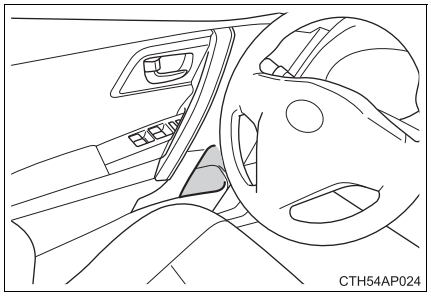
Console box lid

The console box lid can be slid forward or backward. (with a slide function)

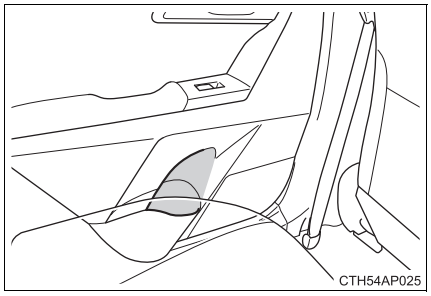


Bottle holders

Front



Rear



When using the holder as a bottle holder

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

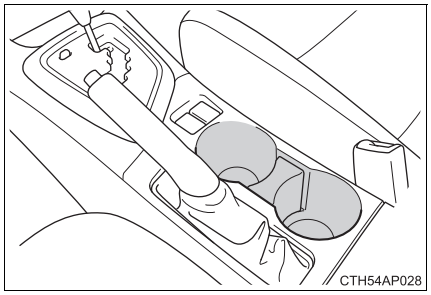
CAUTION

Items unsuitable for the bottle holder

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

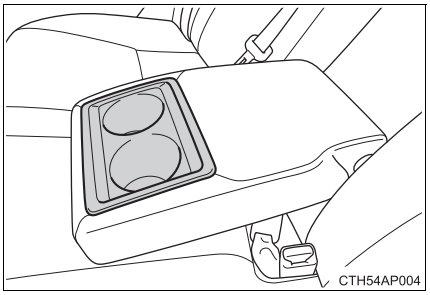
Cup holders

Front



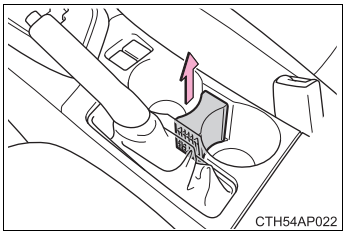
Rear (if equipped)

Pull the armrest down.



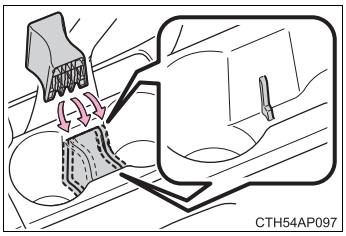
■ **Removing the cup holder insert (front cup holder)**

The cup holder insert may be removed for cleaning.



■ **The cup holder (front) can be adjusted to the size of the cups or drink-cans**

Change the holder position.



⚠ CAUTION

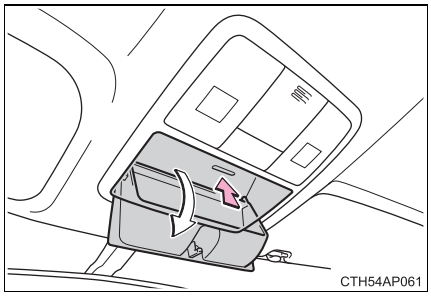
■ **Items unsuitable for the cup holders**

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Auxiliary boxes

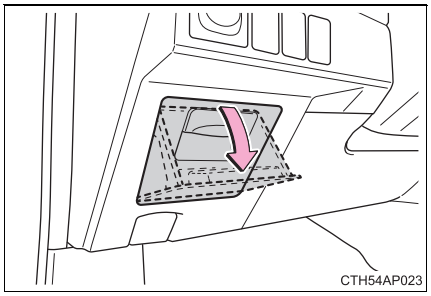
▶ Overhead

Push the lid.



▶ Driver's side instrument panel

Pull the tab to open.



⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the auxiliary boxes closed. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open auxiliary box or the items stored inside.

■ Items unsuitable for storing (overhead)

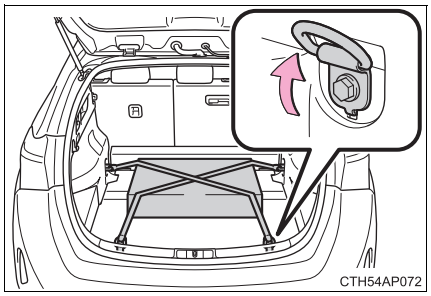
Do not store items heavier than 0.2 kg (0.4 lb.).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks to use.

Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

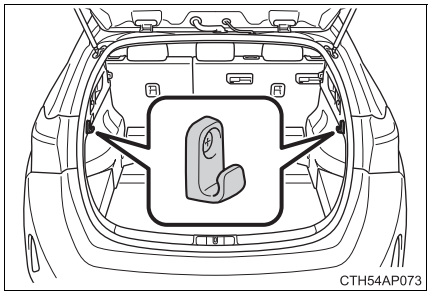


CAUTION

■ When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.

Grocery bag hooks



NOTICE

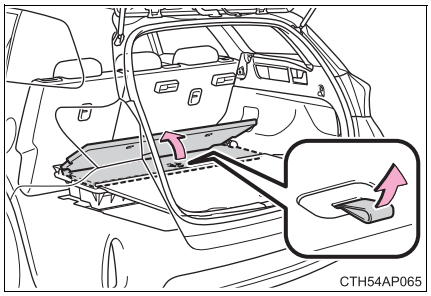
■ To prevent damage

Do not hang any object heavier than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

Center deck boards and a storage box (if equipped)

■ Front center deck board

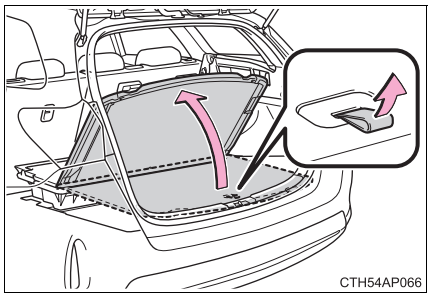
Lift the front center deck board to use the storage box.



■ Rear center deck board

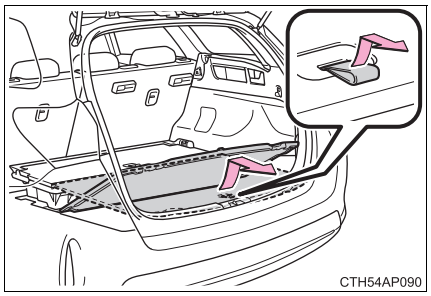
▶ Upper position

Lift the rear center deck board to use the storage space below.

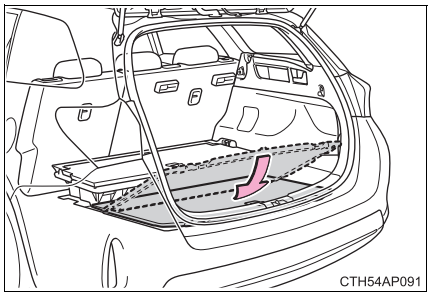


▶ Lower position

1 Lift the rear center deck board and pull it toward you to disengage it.



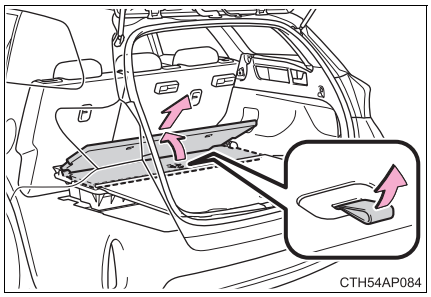
2 Place the rear center deck board onto the luggage floor cover.



■ **Removing the center deck boards and the storage box**

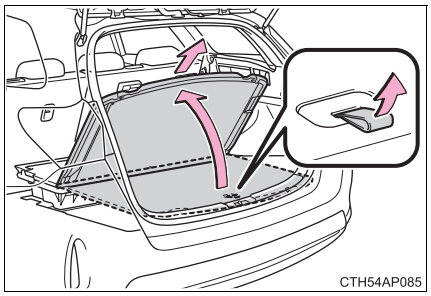
▶ Front center deck board

Lift the front center deck board and pull it toward you to remove it.



▶ Rear center deck board

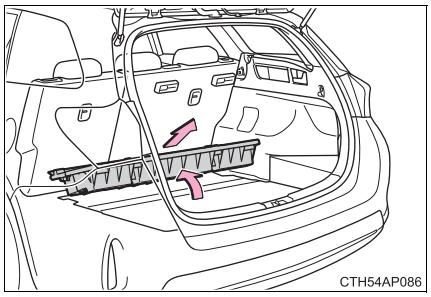
Lift the rear center deck board and pull it toward you to remove it.



▶ Storage box

1 Remove the front and rear center deck boards.

2 Lift the storage box and pull it toward you to remove it.



⚠ CAUTION

■ **When operating the center deck boards**

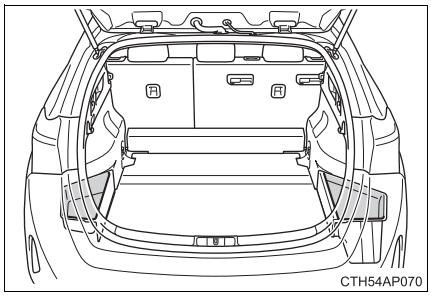
Do not place anything on the center deck boards when operating the board. Otherwise, your fingers may be caught or an accident may result causing injuries.

■ **Caution while driving**

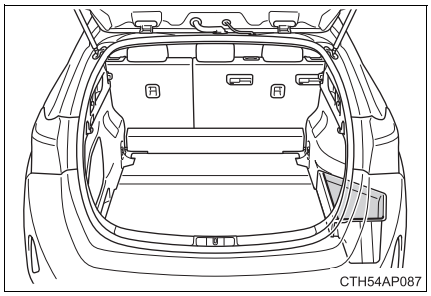
Do not drive with any of the center deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.

Auxiliary boxes

▶ Type A

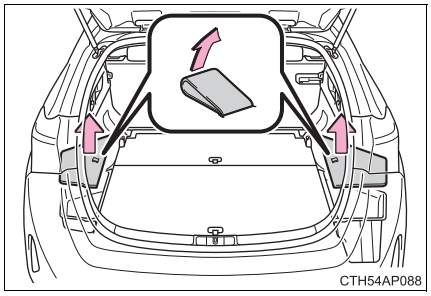


▶ Type B



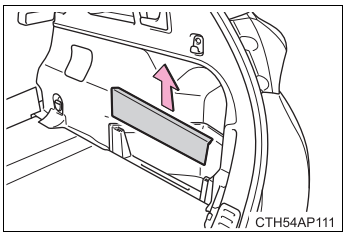
▶ Type C

Lift the side deck boards.



■ Separator for the right side auxiliary box

The separator for the right side auxiliary box can be removed as shown in the illustration.



⚠ CAUTION

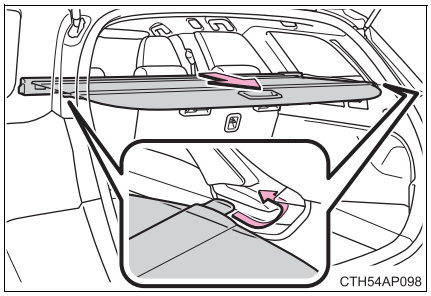
■ Caution while driving (type C)

Do not drive with any of the side deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.

Luggage cover

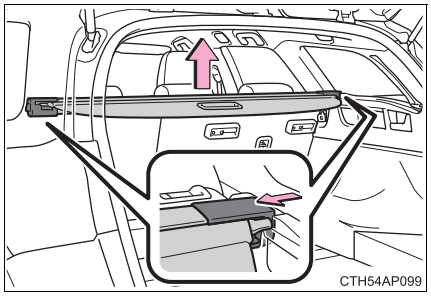
■ Using the luggage cover

Pull out the luggage cover and engage it to the anchors.



■ Removing the luggage cover

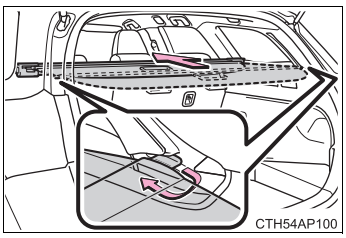
Push in both sides of the luggage cover unit and lift it up.



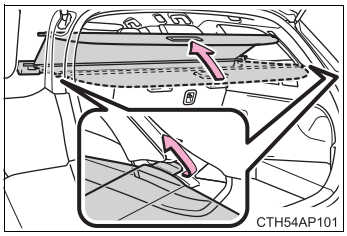
■ **Opening the luggage cover**

Besides rolling it back fully, the luggage cover can also be temporarily lifted for better access to the luggage compartment.

- To roll back: Pull the luggage cover backward and down to unhook it from the anchors then let it roll back.



- To temporarily lift: Pull the luggage cover slightly toward you then lift it along the groove.



⚠ CAUTION

■ **When installing the luggage cover**

Make sure that the luggage cover is securely installed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

■ **When using the luggage cover**

Observe the following precautions. If the vehicle is driven with the luggage cover lifted up, the driver's rear view will be obscured, possibly causing an accident that may lead to death or serious injury.

- When closing the luggage cover, make sure that both left and right hooks are securely engaged to the anchors. If the hooks are not engaged securely, the hooks may be accidentally disengaged, causing the luggage cover to lift up.
- When carrying cargo taller than the installation height of the luggage cover, do not use the luggage cover. Otherwise, the hooks may be accidentally disengaged, causing the luggage cover to lift up.
- Do not drive with the luggage cover lifted up.

■ **Caution for the luggage cover**

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover to avoid death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

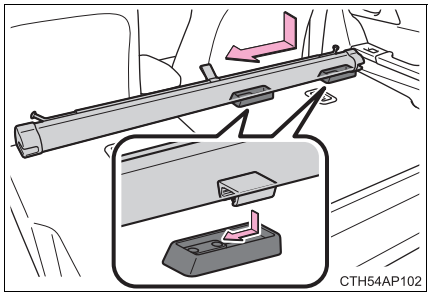
Partition net (if equipped)

■ Using the partition net

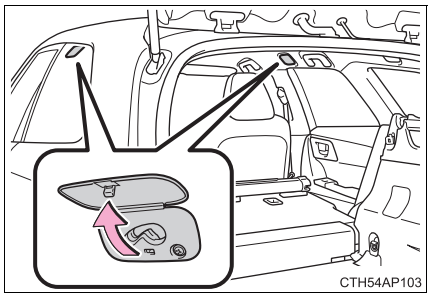
▶ Front position

1 Fold the rear seatbacks down. (→P. 150)

2 Install the partition net unit to the anchors on the right seatback. When the anchors are engaged, slide the partition net unit leftward.

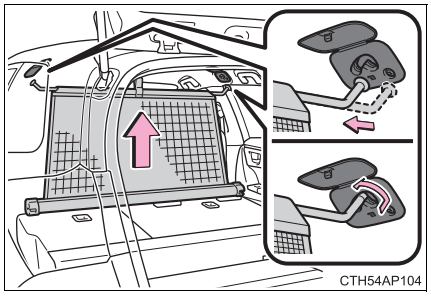


3 Open the anchor covers on both sides.



4 Pull out the net, push in the left and right hooks and engage them to the anchors.

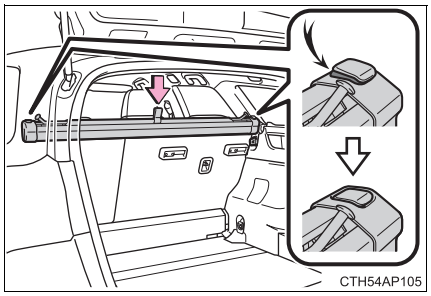
If the net is pulled out slowly, it may lock partway. To pull it out fully, allow the net to roll back slightly then pull it out again.



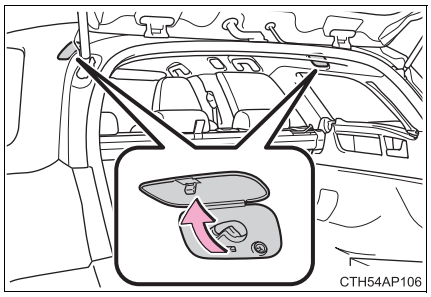
▶ Rear position

1 Install the partition net unit behind the rear seats to the anchors on the side deck.

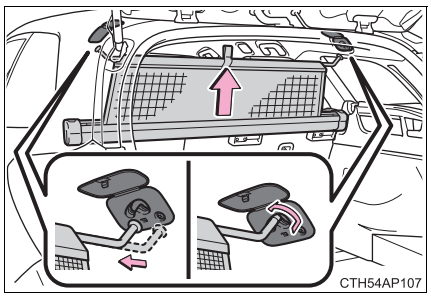
When the partition net unit is secured, the lock release buttons are pushed in and the red marking on the button's sidewall is not visible.



2 Open the anchor covers on both sides.



3 Pull out the net, push in the left and right hooks and engage them to the anchors.

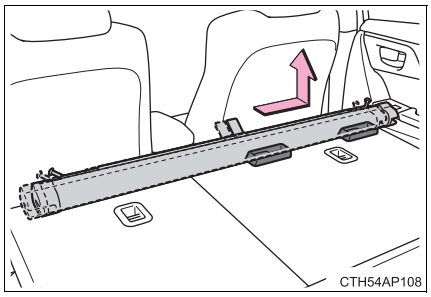


■ **Removing the partition net**

▶ Front position

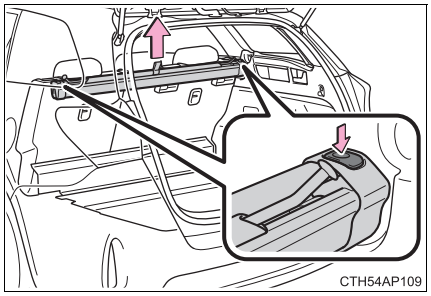
Slide the partition net unit rightward to disengage the anchors and lift it.

After removing the partition net unit, return the rear seat backs to their original position.



▶ Rear position

Push the left and right lock release buttons and lift up the partition net unit.



■ **Locking of the partition net partway when pulled out**

The partition net is designed to lock partway, at the length suited for use in the rear position, when pulled out slowly. (Quickly pulling out the partition net will allow it to be pulled out to its full length.)

To release the lock: allow the net to roll back slightly then pull it out again.

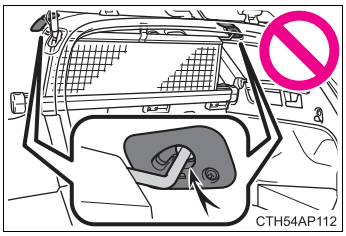
CAUTION

■ **When installing the partition net**

Make sure that the partition net unit is securely installed. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

■ **When using the partition net**

Make sure that the hooks are engaged in the correct position on the anchors. Failure to do so may result in serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.



■ **Storage precaution**

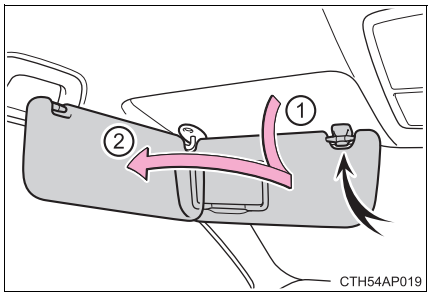
As the partition net is not designed to protect passengers and driver from all type of luggage stored in the luggage compartment if thrown, make sure that the luggage is securely fixed even if the partition net is used.

Sun visors and vanity mirrors

Sun visors

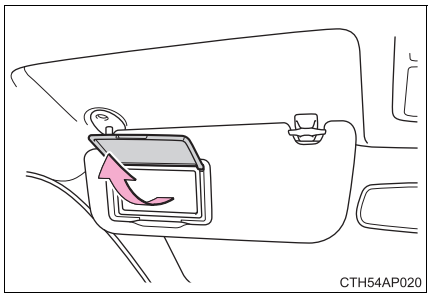
① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



Vanity mirrors

Open the cover.



Clock

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

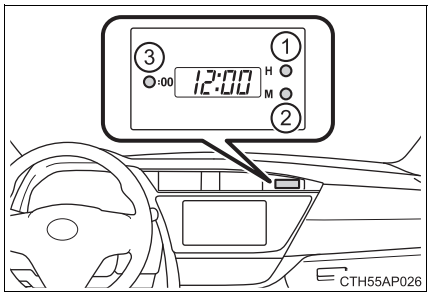
① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes

③ Rounds to the nearest hour*

*: e.g.1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00

1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00



■ **The clock is displayed when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

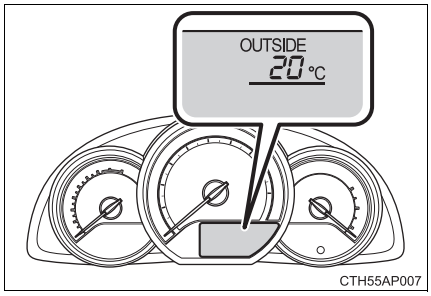
■ **When the battery is disconnected**

The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

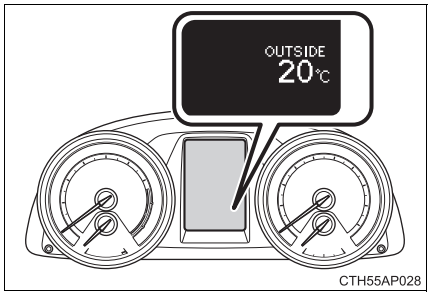
Outside temperature display

The temperature display shows temperatures within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

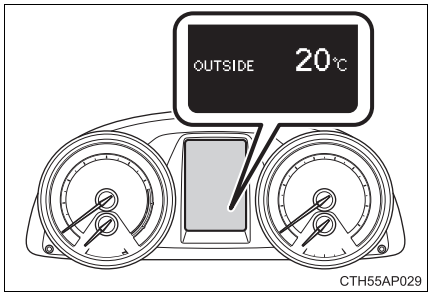
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



■ **The outside temperature is displayed when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 15 km/h [9 mph]).
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

■ **When the outside temperature display flashes**

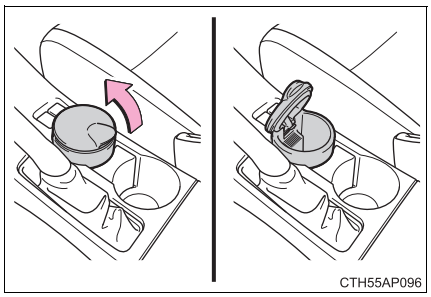
- Vehicles without a multi-information display: If the outside temperature is 3°C (37°F) or less, the temperature display flashes 10 times, and then illuminates.
- Vehicles with multi-information display: If the outside temperature is 3°C (37.4°F) or less, the ice warning indicator  flashes 10 times, and then illuminates.

■ **When “--°C” is displayed**

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Portable ashtray*

The ashtray can be installed in a cup holder. (→P. 358)



⚠ CAUTION

■ **When not in use**

Keep the ashtray closed.
Injuries may result in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **To prevent fire**

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

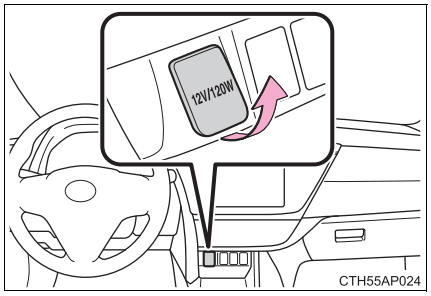
*: If equipped

Power outlets

The front and rear power outlets can be used for 12 V accessories which run on a total of less than 10 A combined. Additionally, the power outlet in the luggage compartment alone can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

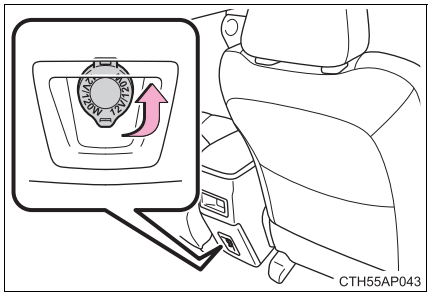
■ **Front**

Open the lid.



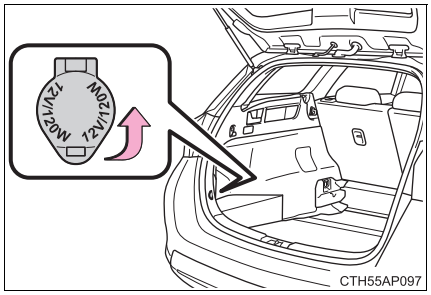
■ **Rear**

Open the lid.



■ **Luggage compartment**

Open the lid.



■ **The power outlets can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlets**

Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlets may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent blown fuse**

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Seat heaters*

① Heats the left front seat

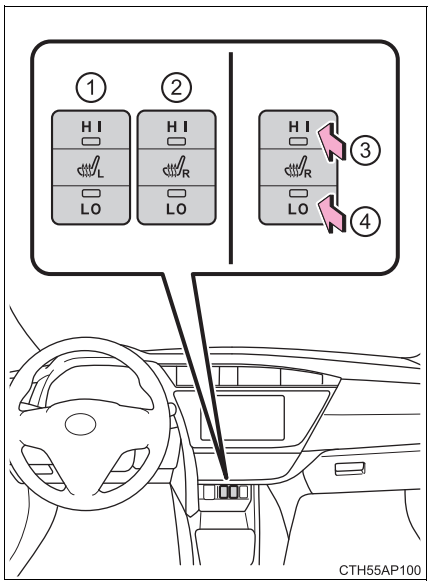
② Heats the right front seat

③ High temperature

④ Low temperature

The indicator light comes on when the switch is on.

To stop operation, gently press the side of the switch opposite the side that was pressed.



*: If equipped

■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When not in use**

Turn the seat heater off.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Burns**

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent seat heater damage**

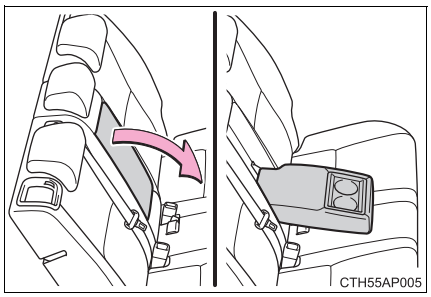
Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn the seat heaters off when the engine is not running.

Armrest*

Fold down the armrest for use.



NOTICE

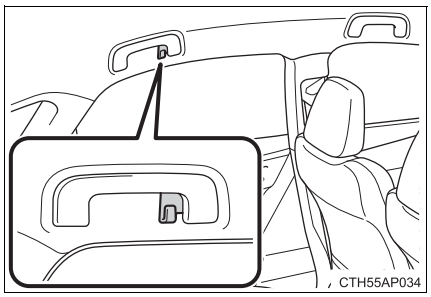
■ **To prevent damage to the armrest**

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

*: If equipped

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



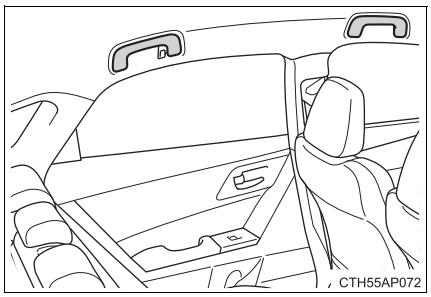
⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that cannot be hung on the coat hook

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



⚠ CAUTION

■ **Assist grip**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the assist grip**

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Panoramic roof shade*

Use the overhead switch to open or close the panoramic roof shade.

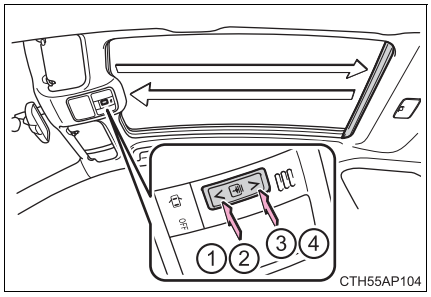
① Closing

② Automatic full-closing (press and hold)*

③ Opening

④ Automatic full-opening (press and hold)*

*: Pressing either side of the switch will stop the panoramic roof shade travel partway.



■ **The panoramic roof shade can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the panoramic roof shade and the frame while closing, travel is stopped and the panoramic roof shade opens slightly.

■ **If the panoramic roof shade does not open/close automatically**

1 Press the open side of the switch to open the panoramic roof shade.

2 Press and hold the open side of the switch until the panoramic roof shade opens fully and then closes slightly.

After this procedure is completed, check that the automatic opening/closing function is available.

If the automatic opening/closing function does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: If equipped

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the panoramic roof shade**

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the panoramic roof shade is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the panoramic roof shade.
  Closing a panoramic roof shade on someone can cause death or serious injury.
  The driver is responsible for instructing children not to operate the panoramic roof shade.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the panoramic roof shade fully closes.

Maintenance and care 6

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 388
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 392
6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements.....395
6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 398
Hood 401
Positioning a floor jack.....403
Engine compartment.....405
Tires.....422
Tire inflation pressure 424
Wheels.....426
Air conditioning filter 428
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery.....430
Checking and replacing fuses 433
Light bulbs 450

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ **Automatic car washes**

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

■ **High pressure car washes**

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 118)

■ **Aluminum wheels (if equipped)**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

⚠ CAUTION

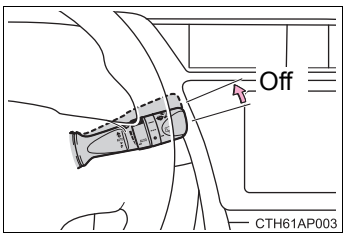
■ **When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **Antenna installation and removal precautions**

- Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
- When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.

■ **To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

■ **Caring for leather areas**

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ **Shampooing the carpets**

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ **Seat belts**

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Water in the vehicle**

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 39)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)**

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance.

■ Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the “Toyota Service Booklet” or “Toyota Warranty Booklet”.

■ Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

■ **Where to go for maintenance service?**

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

■ **Does your vehicle need repair?**

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal or clutch pedal (vehicles with a manual transmission), pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

CAUTION

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ **Handling of the battery**

Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 416)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 416)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine coolant level (→P. 414)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 409)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 433)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 450)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator, condenser and intercooler (→P. 415)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 424)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source

Items	Parts and tools
Washer fluid (→P. 419)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

⚠ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:

Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 415)

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:

Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 415)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Safety glasses**

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **If you remove the air cleaner filter**

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

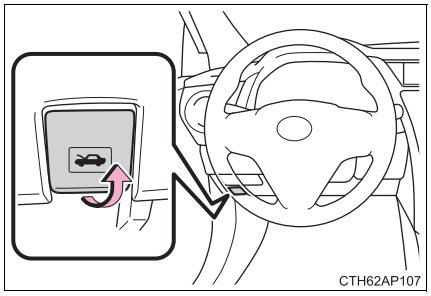
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

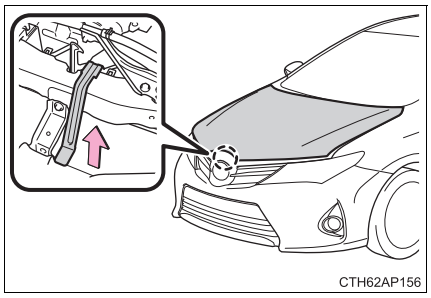
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

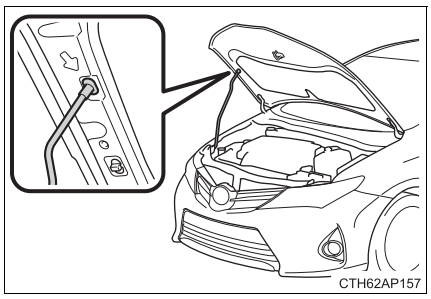
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



⚠ CAUTION

■ **Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ **After installing the support rod into the slot**

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely preventing it from falling down onto your head or body.

⚠ NOTICE

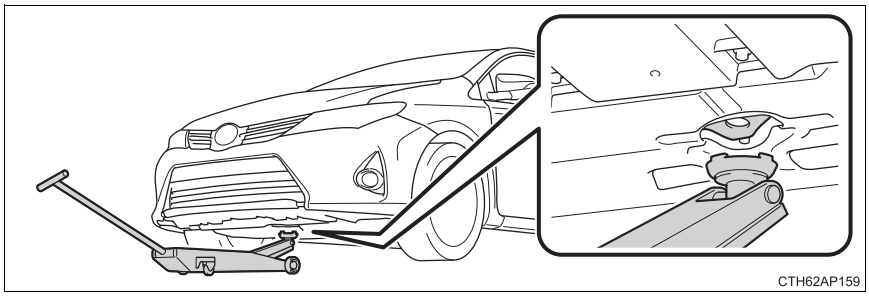
■ **When closing the hood**

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod not clipped could cause the hood to bend.

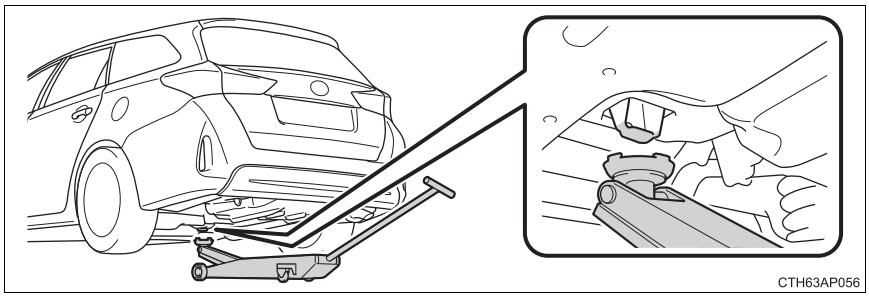
Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front


CTH62AP159

◆ Rear

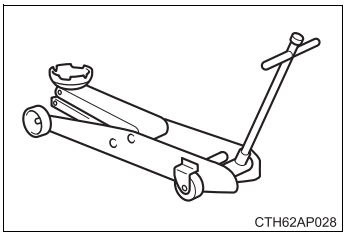

CTH63AP056

CAUTION

■ **When raising your vehicle**

Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

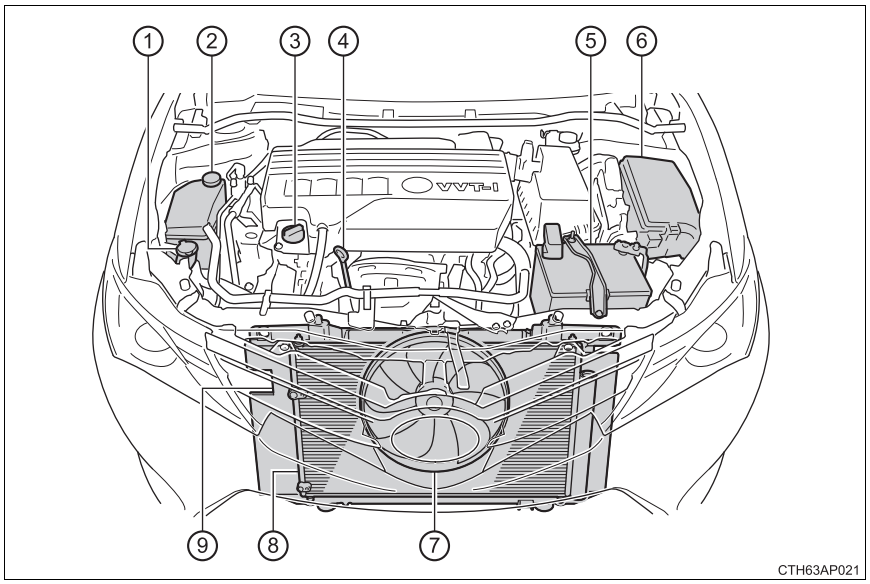
- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.


CTH62AP028

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body underneath the vehicle when it is supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever in P (Multidrive) or R (manual transmission).
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any object on top of or underneath the floor jack.

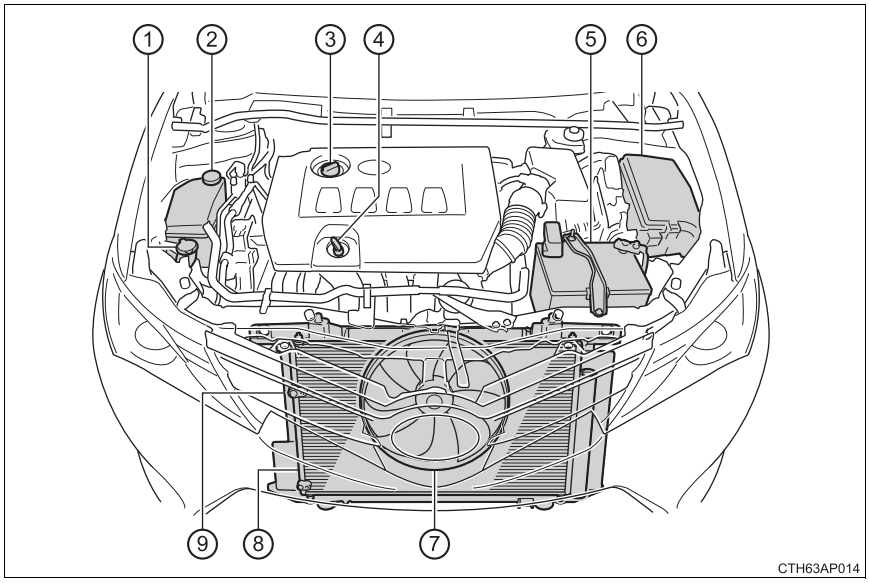
Engine compartment

■ **1NR-FE engine**



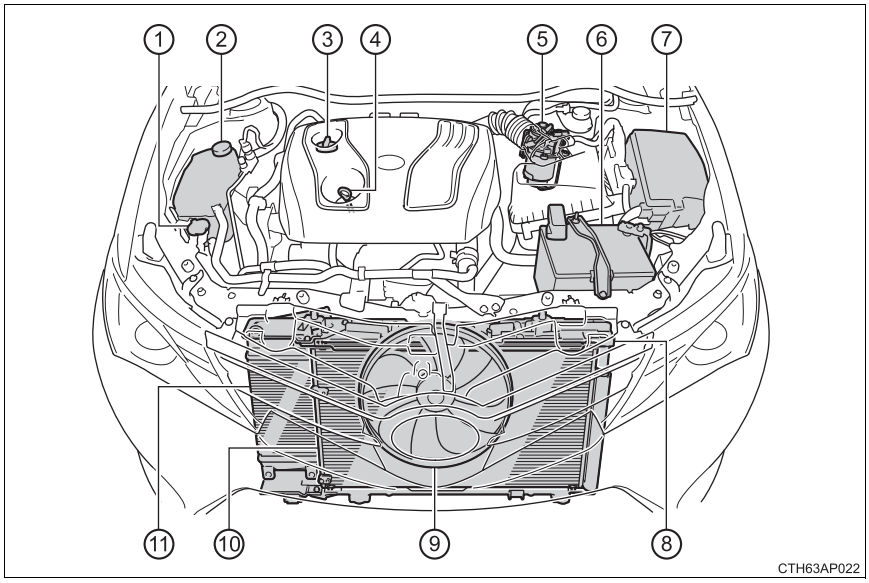
① Washer fluid tank (→P. 419)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 414)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 411)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 409)
⑤ Battery (→P. 416)
⑥ Fuse box (→P. 433)
⑦ Electric cooling fan
⑧ Condenser (→P. 415)
⑨ Radiator (→P. 415)

■ **1ZR-FAE engine**



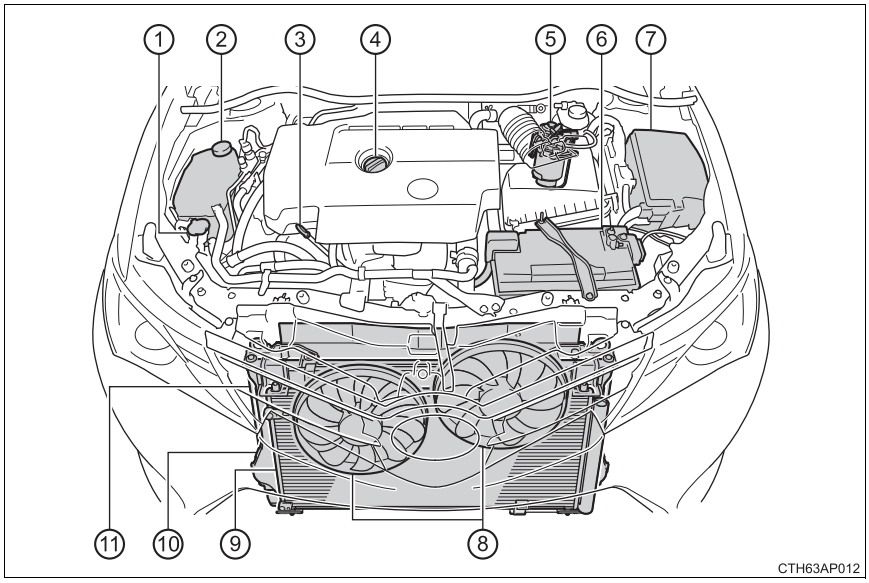
① Washer fluid tank (→P. 419)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 414)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 411)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 409)
⑤ Battery (→P. 416)
⑥ Fuse box (→P. 433)
⑦ Electric cooling fan
⑧ Condenser (→P. 415)
⑨ Radiator (→P. 415)

■ **1ND-TV engine**



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 419)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 414)
③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 411)
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 409)
⑤ Fuel filter (→P. 420)
⑥ Battery (→P. 416)
⑦ Fuse box (→P. 433)
⑧ Radiator (→P. 415)
⑨ Electric cooling fan
⑩ Condenser (→P. 415)
⑪ Intercooler (→P. 415)

■ **1AD-FTV engine**



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 419)
② Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 414)
③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 409)
④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 411)
⑤ Fuel filter (→P. 420)
⑥ Battery (→P. 416)
⑦ Fuse box (→P. 433)
⑧ Electric cooling fans
⑨ Condenser (→P. 415)
⑩ Intercooler (→P. 415)
⑪ Radiator (→P. 415)

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

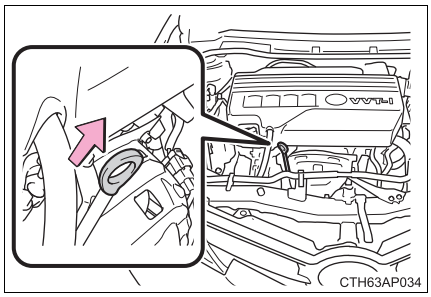
■ Checking the engine oil

1 Gasoline engine: Park the vehicle on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

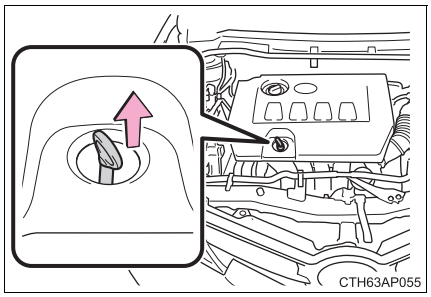
Diesel engine: Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

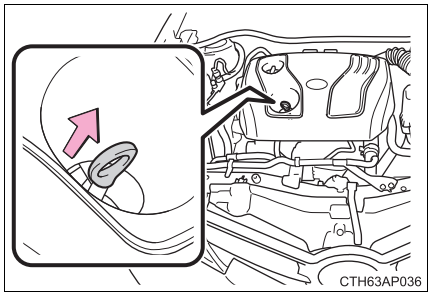
▶ 1NR-FE engine



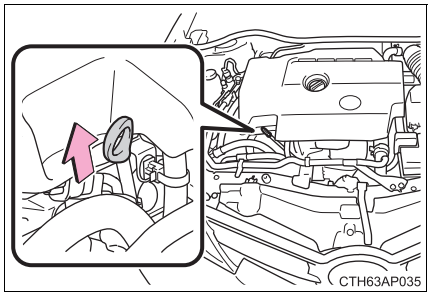
▶ 1ZR-FAE engine



▶ 1ND-TV engine



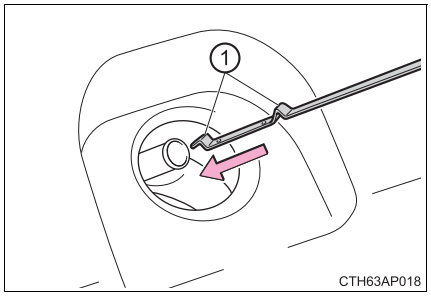
▶ 1AD-FTV engine



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 1ZR-FAE engine with flat dipstick and 1NR-FE, 1ND-TV and 1AD-FTV engine: Reinsert the dipstick fully.

4 1ZR-FAE engine with non-flat dipstick: Reinsert the non-flat dipstick fully with its protruding areas (① in the illustration) pointing towards the engine.



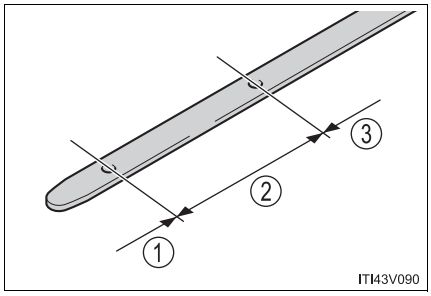
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

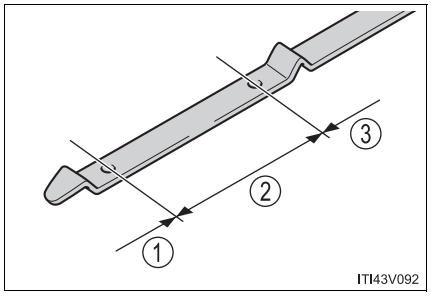
② Normal

③ Excessive

▶ Flat dipstick



▶ Non-flat dipstick



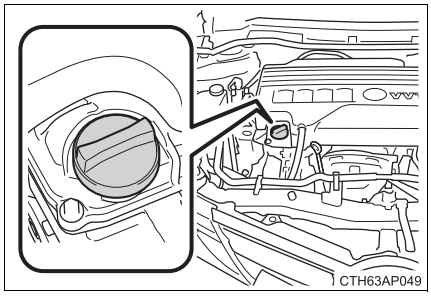
The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

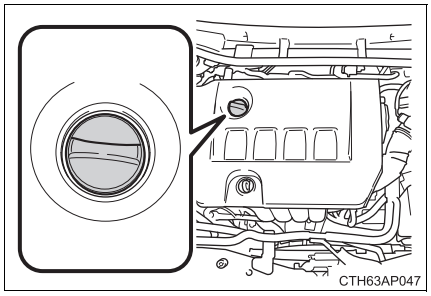
■ **Adding engine oil**

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

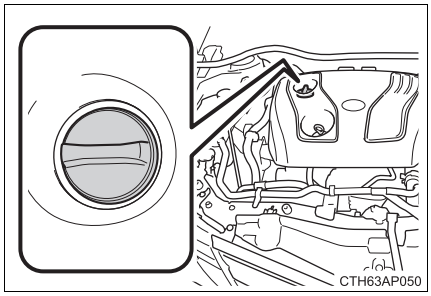
▶ 1NR-FE engine



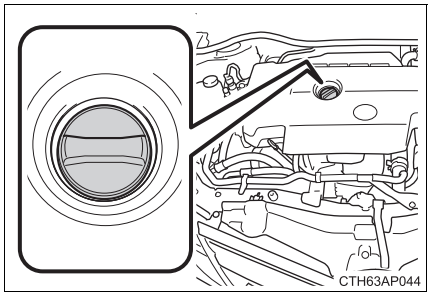
▶ 1ZR-FAE engine



▶ 1ND-TV engine



▶ 1AD-FTV engine



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 575
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	▶ 1NR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 1ND-TV engines 1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1.6 L (1.7 qt., 1.4 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ **When adding engine oil (1ND-TV engine only)**

Do not overfill the engine. Use the dipstick to ensure that the oil level does not exceed the full mark. If exceeded, the oil level will have to be adjusted to below the full mark.

■ **Engine oil consumption**

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ **After changing the engine oil (diesel engine only)**

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1 Switch the display to the trip meter “A” when the engine is running.
(→P. 90, 95)

2 Turn the engine switch off.

3 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
While pressing the display change button (→P. 90, 95), turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (do not start the engine because reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
While pressing the display change button (→P. 90, 95), turn the engine switch to the IGNITION ON mode (do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be canceled). Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

CAUTION

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

■ Engine oil (diesel engine only)

Using an engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

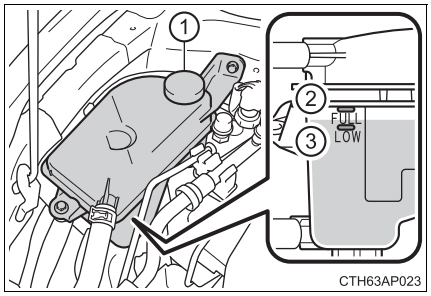
▶ Except 1AD-FTV engine

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.



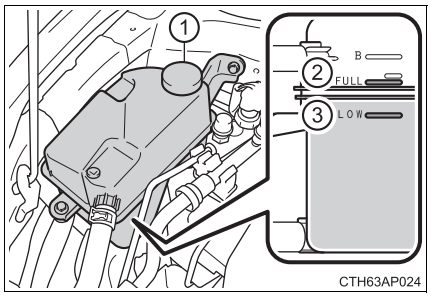
▶ 1AD-FTV engine

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.



■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about engine coolant, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

CAUTION

■ **When the engine is hot**

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ **When adding coolant**

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ **If you spill coolant**

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator, condenser and intercooler

Check the radiator, condenser and intercooler and clear away any foreign objects.
If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ **When the engine is hot**

Do not touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Battery

Check the battery as follows.

■ Caution symbols

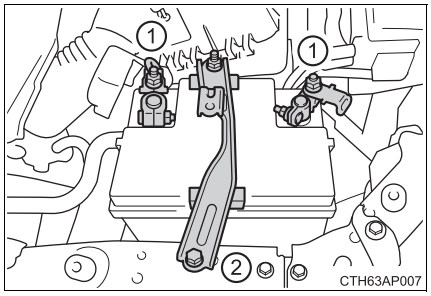
The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		Battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals
② Hold-down clamp



■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)**

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Chemicals in the battery**

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Where to safely charge the battery**

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **How to recharge the battery**

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

⚠ NOTICE

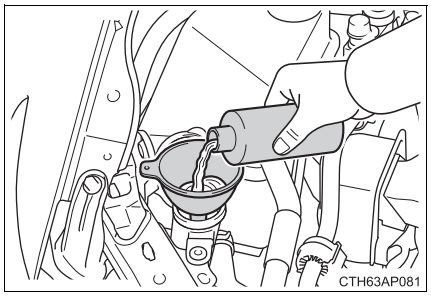
■ **When recharging the battery**

Never recharge the battery while the engine is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Washer fluid

▶ Vehicles without headlight cleaner

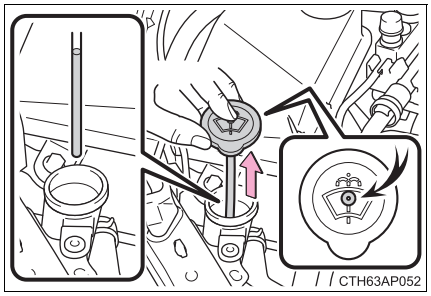
If any washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



▶ Vehicles with headlight cleaner

If the fluid level is extremely low add washer fluid.

Raise the cap keeping your finger pressed down on the hole in the center and check the fluid level in the tube.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Fuel filter (diesel engine only)

You may drain the fuel filter yourself. However, as the operation is difficult, we recommend having it drained by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Even if you decide to drain it yourself, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Vehicles without a multi-information display

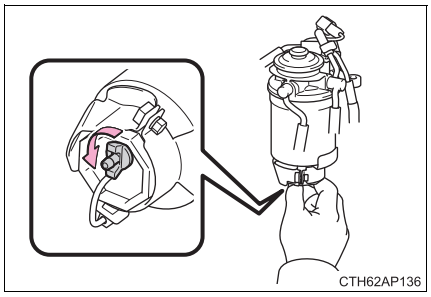
  The water in the fuel filter needs to be drained if the fuel filter warning light comes on and a buzzer sounds. (→P. 480)

- Vehicles with a multi-information display

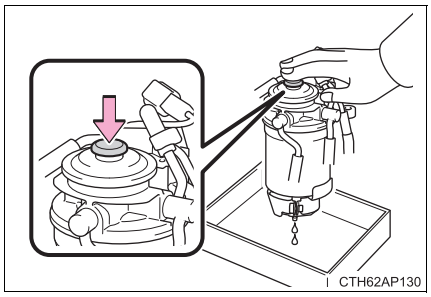
  When the “DRAIN WATER FROM FUEL FILTER” warning message is shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds. (→P. 500)

1. Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
   Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch off.
2. Place a small tray under the drain plug to catch the water and any fuel that comes out.

3 Turn the drain plug counter-clockwise about 2 to 2 1/2 turns.



4 Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.



5 After draining, tighten the drain plug by hand.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

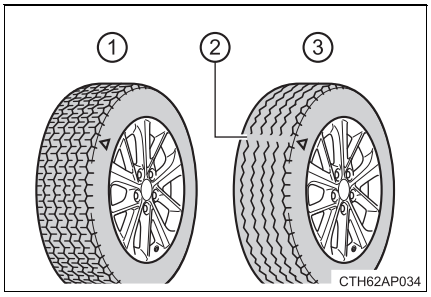
① New tread

② Treadwear indicator

③ Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

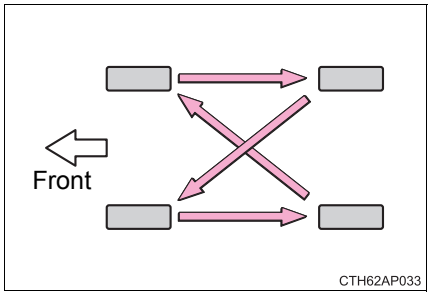
Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).



■ **Low profile tires (17-inch tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ Low profile tires (17-inch tires)

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 583)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.
- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

CAUTION

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

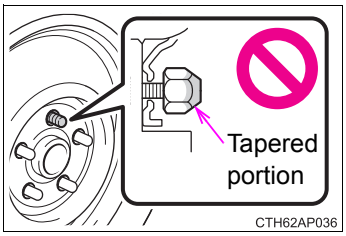
CAUTION

■ **When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ **When installing the wheel nuts**

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

■ **Use of defective wheels prohibited (vehicles with aluminum wheels)**

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.

Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

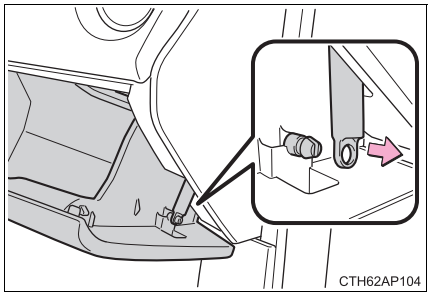
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

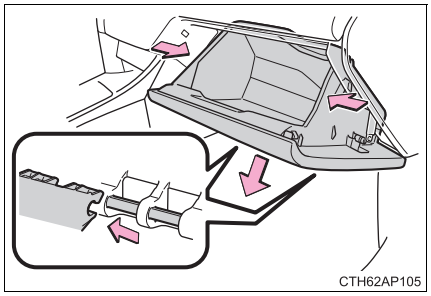
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch off.

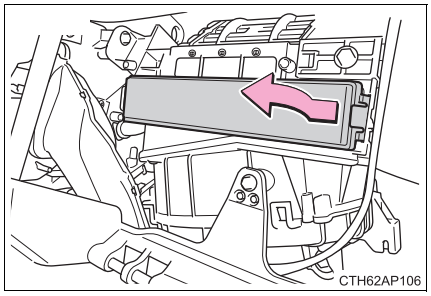
2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



3 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the upper claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



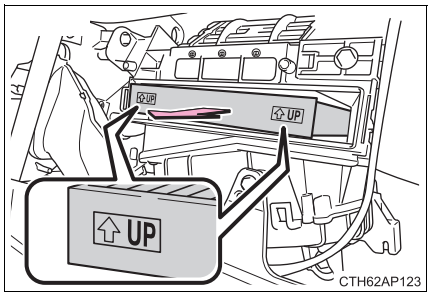
4 Remove the filter cover.



Replacement method

Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

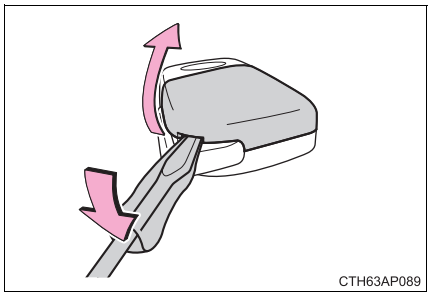
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

Replacing the battery

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

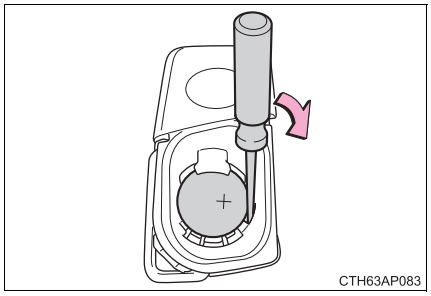
1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.


CTH63AP089

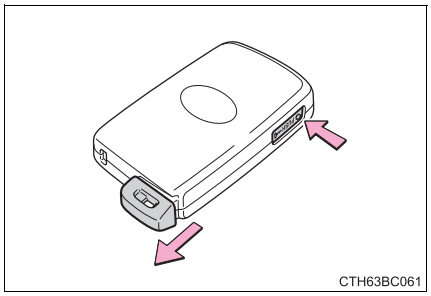
2 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.


CTH63AP083

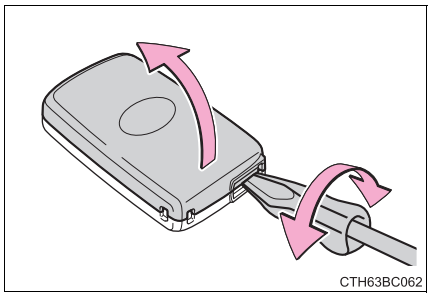
▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Take out the mechanical key.


CTH63BC061

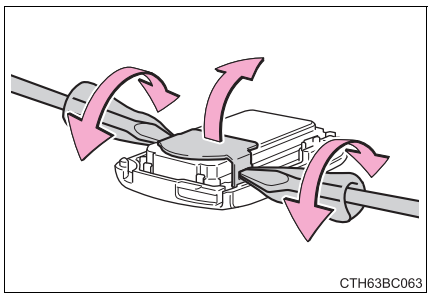
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.


CTH63BC062

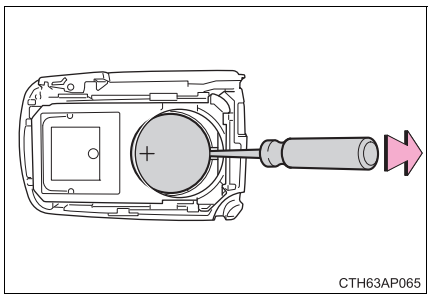
3 Remove the battery cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.


CTH63BC063

4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.


CTH63AP065

■ **Use a CR2016 (vehicles without a smart entry & start system) or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the lithium battery**

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

⚠ NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

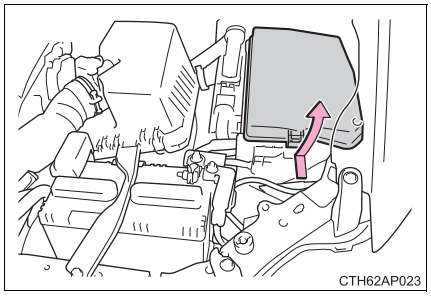
2 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” for details about which fuse to check. (→P. 437)

3 Open the fuse box cover.

▶ Engine compartment

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

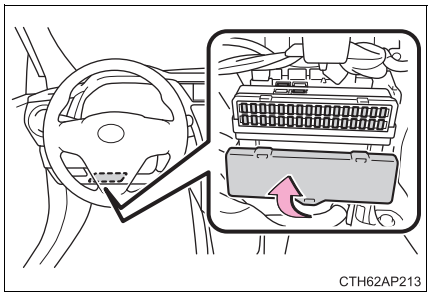
When installing, first hook the lid onto the two rear tabs.



▶ Under the driver's side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Type A:

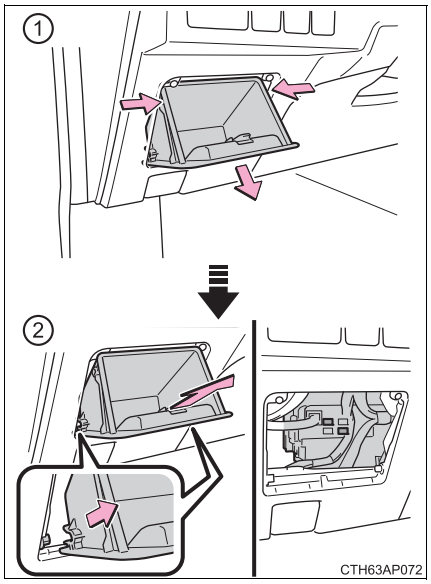
Remove the lid.



Type B:

① Open the auxiliary box. Push in each side of the auxiliary box to disconnect the upper claws.

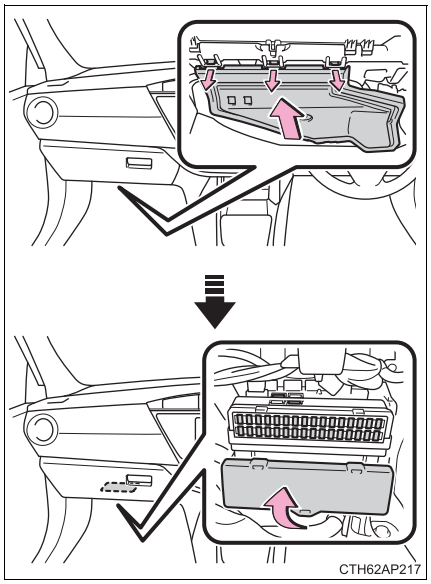
② Pull out the auxiliary box and disconnect the lower claws.



▶ Under the passenger's side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Type A:

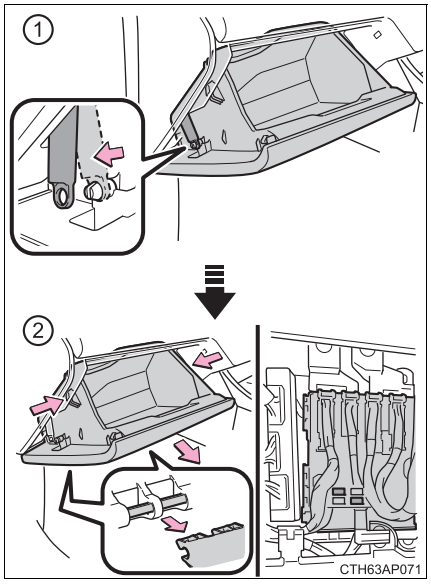
Remove the cover* and the lid.



Type B:

① Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.

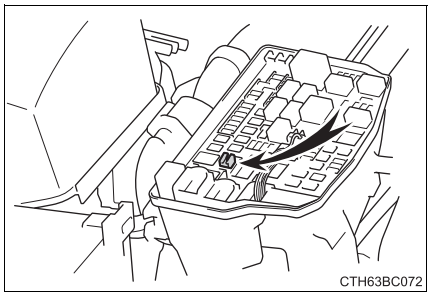
② Push in each side of the glove box disconnect the upper claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



*: If equipped

4 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.


CTH63BC072

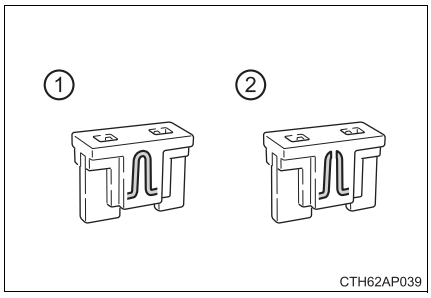
5 Check if the fuse is blown.

① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

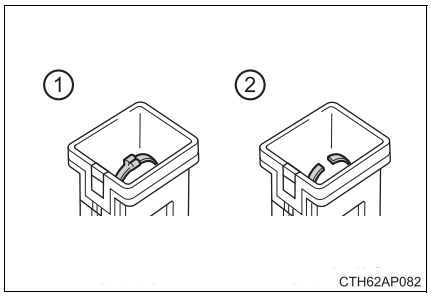
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

▶ Type A



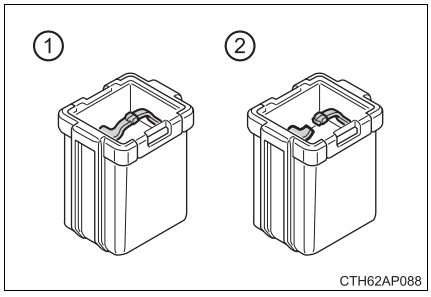
CTH62AP039

▶ Type B



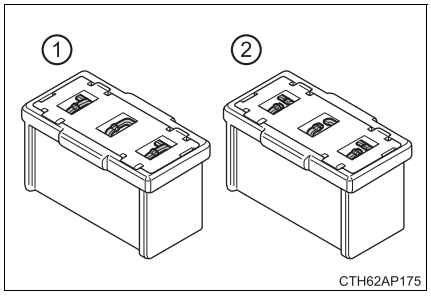
CTH62AP082

▶ Type C



CTH62AP088

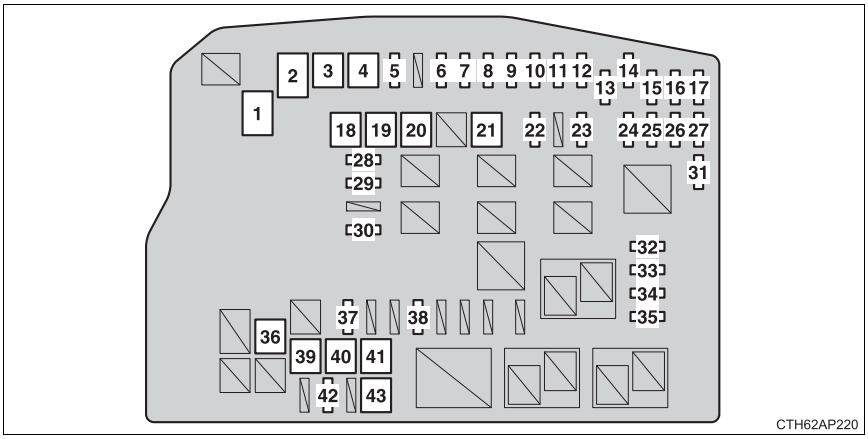
▶ Type D



CTH62AP175

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

■ Engine compartment (gasoline engine)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	ALT	120 A	Charging system
2	EPS	80 A	Electric power steering
3	VLVMATIC*1	30 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
4	H-LP-MAIN	30 A	H-LP RH-LO, H-LP LH-LO, H-LP RH-HI, H-LP LH-HI
5	ST	30 A	Starting system
6	INJ/EFI-B*1	15 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
7	IG2	15 A	Gauge and meters, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, SRS airbag system
8	TURN&HAZ	10 A	Gauge and meters, turn signal lights
9	ETCS	10 A	Electronic throttle control system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
10	ICS/ALT-S	5 A	Charging system
11	EFI-MAIN	25 A*1	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.1, EFI NO.2, fuel pump
		20 A*2	
12	HORN	10 A	Horn
13	D/C CUT	30 A	DOME, ECU-B NO.1, RADIO
14	AM2	7.5 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, IG2, Stop & Start system
15	ECU-B NO.3	5 A	Electric power steering
16	ECU-B NO.2	10 A	Air conditioning system, power windows, smart entry & start system, outside rear view mirrors, gauge and meters
17	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
18	HTR	50 A	Air conditioning system
19	ABS NO.1	50 A	ABS, VSC
20	DEF	30 A	Rear window defogger, outside rear view mirror defoggers
21	RDI	40 A	Electric cooling fan
22	ABS NO.2	30 A	ABS, VSC
23	DRL	10 A	Daytime running lights
24	RADIO	20 A	Audio system
25	DOME	7.5 A	Interior lights, vanity lights, luggage compartment light, main body ECU
26	ECU-B NO.1	10 A	Wireless remote control, main body ECU, smart entry & start system, clock, VSC, power door lock system
27	SPARE	20 A	Spare fuse
28	EFI NO.2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
29	EFI NO.1	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, Stop & Start system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
30	MIR-HTR	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, outside rear view mirror defoggers
31	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
32	H-LP RH-LO	10 A*3	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
		15 A*4	
33	H-LP LH-LO	10 A*3	Left-hand headlight (low beam), manual headlight leveling dial
		15 A*4	Left-hand headlight (low beam)
34	H-LP RH-HI	7.5 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
35	H-LP LH-HI	7.5 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam), gauge and meters
36	BBC*2	40 A	Stop & Start system
37	STRG LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
38	AMP	15 A	Audio system
39	H-LP CLN	30 A	Headlight cleaner
40	PTC HIR NO.1	30 A*5	Air conditioning system
		50 A*6	
41	PTC HIR NO.2	30 A	Air conditioning system
42	S-HORN	10 A	S-HORN
43	PTC HIR NO.3	30 A	Air conditioning system

*1: Vehicles with 1ZR-FAE engine

*2: Vehicles with 1NR-FE engine

*3: Vehicles without discharge headlights

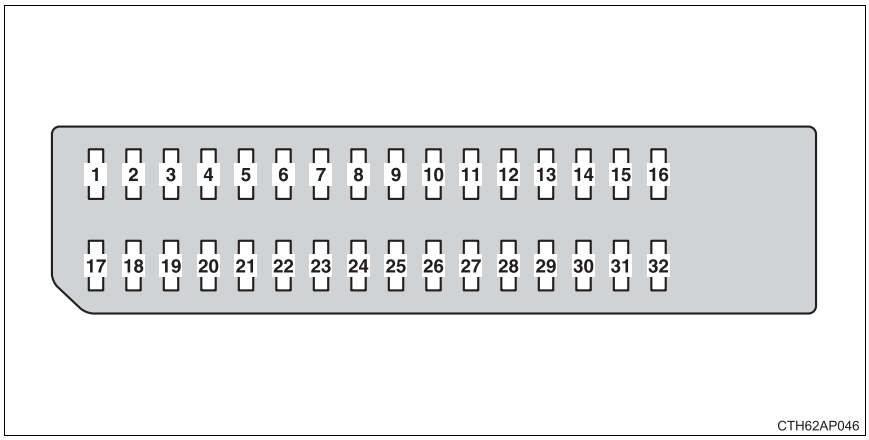
*4: Vehicles with discharge headlights

*5: Vehicles without PTC 600W heater

*6: Vehicles with PTC 600W heater

■ **Under the instrument panel (gasoline engine)**

▶ Type A

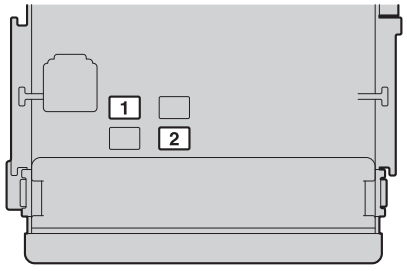


Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	P/OUTLET	15 A	Power outlet (luggage compartment)
2	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
3	STOP	7.5 A	Stop lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, high mounted stoplight, ABS, VSC, shift lock control system
4	FOG RR	7.5 A	Rear fog light, gauge and meters
5	D/L NO.3	20 A	Power door lock system
6	S/ROOF	20 A	Panoramic roof shade
7	FOG FR	7.5 A	Front fog lights, gauge and meters
8	AM1	5 A	IG1 RLY, ACC RLY
9	D/L NO.2	10 A	Back door lock system, power door lock system
10	DOOR NO.2	20 A	Power windows
11	DOOR R/R	20 A	Power windows
12	DOOR R/L	20 A	Power windows
13	WASHER	15 A	Windshield washer
14	WIPER NO.2	25 A	Windshield wipers
15	WIPER RR	15 A	Rear window wiper

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
16	WIPER NO.1	25 A	Windshield wipers
17	CIG	15 A	Power outlet
18	ACC	7.5 A	Outside rear view mirrors, audio system, main body ECU, clock, charging system, power outlet, Stop & Start system, audio system
19	SFT LOCK-ACC	5 A	Shift lock control system
20	TAIL	10 A	Front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, front fog lights, rear fog light
21	PANEL	7.5 A	Switch illumination, instrument cluster lights, glove box light, main body ECU
22	WIPER-S	5 A	Charging system
23	ECU-IG NO.1	7.5 A	Electric cooling fan, AFS, charging system, ABS, VSC
24	ECU-IG NO.2	7.5 A	Back-up lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, audio system, AFS, Toyota parking assist-sensor
25	ECU-IG NO.3	7.5 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, inside rear view mirror, shift lock control system, headlight cleaner, audio system, AFS, panoramic roof shade, windshield washer
26	HTR-IG	7.5 A	Air conditioning system, rear window defogger, Stop & Start system
27	ECU-IG NO.4	7.5 A	Main body ECU, front passenger seat belt reminder light, airbag manual on-off system, outside rear view mirrors, Toyota parking assist-sensor
28	ECU-IG NO.5	5 A	Electric power steering, Stop & Start system
29	IGN	7.5 A	Smart entry & start system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, steering lock system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
30	S/HTR	15 A	Seat heaters
31	METER	5 A	Gauge and meters, Stop & Stat system
32	A/BAG	7.5 A	SRS airbag system

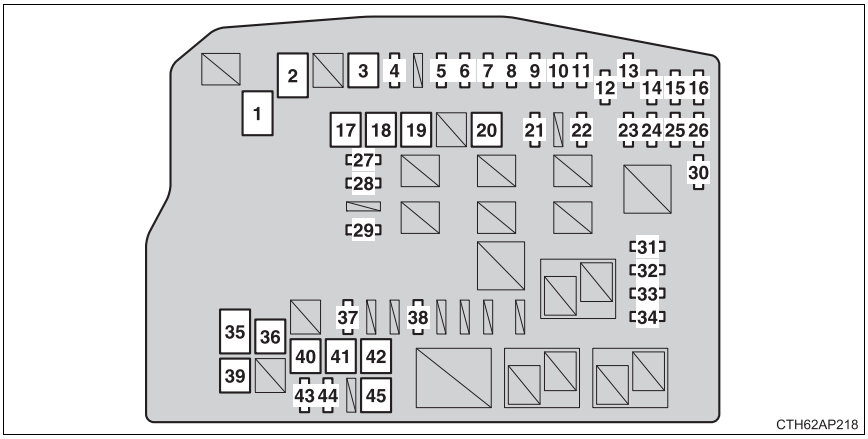
▶ Type B



CTH62AP131

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	P/SEAT	30 A	Power seat
2	DOOR NO.1	30 A	Power windows

■ Engine compartment (diesel engine)



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	ALT	140 A	Charging system
2	EPS	80 A	Electric power steering
3	H-LP-MAIN	30 A	H-LP RH-LO, H-LP LH-LO, H-LP RH-HI, H-LP LH-HI
4	ST	30 A	Starting system
5	EFI-MAIN NO.2*1	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
	ECU-B NO.4*2	10 A	
6	IG2	15 A	Gauge and meters, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, SRS airbag system
7	TURN&HAZ	10 A	Gauge and meters, turn signal lights
8	EDU*1	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
9	ICS/ALT-S	5 A	Charging system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
10	EFI-MAIN	30 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.1, EFI NO.2
11	HORN	10 A	Horn
12	D/C CUT	30 A	DOME, ECU-B NO.1, RADIO
13	AM2	7.5 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, IG2, Stop & Start system
14	ECU-B NO.3	5 A	Electric power steering
15	ECU-B NO.2	10 A	Air conditioning system, power windows, smart entry & start system, out side rear view mirrors, gauge and meters
16	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
17	HTR	50 A	Air conditioning system
18	ABS NO.1	50 A	ABS, VSC
19	DEF	30 A	Rear window defogger, outside rear view mirror defoggers
20	RDI	40 A	Electric cooling fan
21	ABS NO.2	30 A	ABS, VSC
22	DRL	10 A	Daytime running lights
23	RADIO	20 A	Audio system
24	DOME	7.5 A	Interior lights, vanity lights, luggage compartment light, main body ECU
25	ECU-B NO.1	10 A	Wireless remote control, main body ECU, smart entry & start system, clock, VSC, power door lock system
26	SPARE	20 A	Spare fuse
27	EFI NO.2*2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
28	EFI NO.1	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
29	MIR-HTR	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, outside rear view mirror defoggers
30	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
31	H-LP RH-LO	10 A*3	Right-hand headlight (low beam)
		15 A*4	
32	H-LP LH-LO	10 A*3	Left-hand headlight (low beam), manual headlight leveling dial
		15 A*4	Left-hand headlight (low beam)
33	H-LP RH-HI	7.5 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)
34	H-LP LH-HI	7.5 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam), gauge and meters
35	GLOW	80 A	Engine glow system
36	BBC	40 A	Stop & Start system
37	STRG LOCK	20 A	Steering lock system
38	AMP	15 A	Audio system
39	CDN FAN	30 A	Electric cooling fan(s)
40	H-LP CLN	30 A	Headlight cleaner
41	PTC HIR NO.1	50 A	Air conditioning system
42	PTC HIR NO.2	30 A	Air conditioning system
43	STV HTR	25 A	Power heater
44	S-HORN	10 A	—
45	PTC HIR NO.3	30 A	Air conditioning system

*1: Vehicles with 1AD-FTV engine

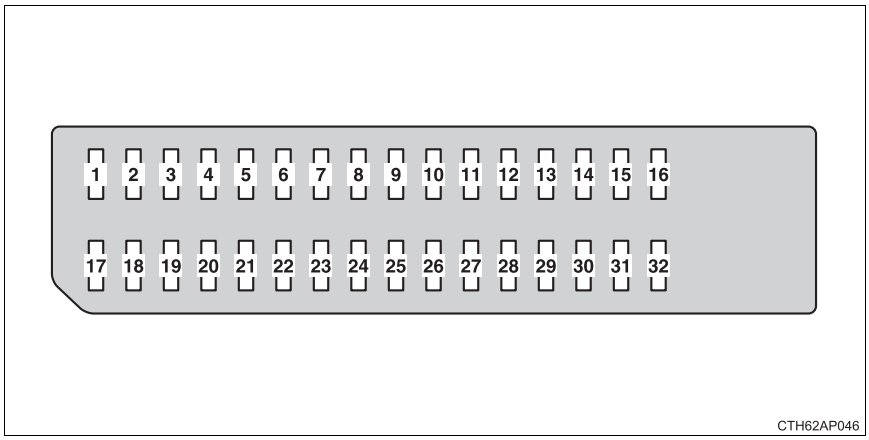
*2: Vehicles with 1ND-TV engine

*3: Vehicles without discharge headlights

*4: Vehicles with discharge headlights

■ **Under the instrument panel (diesel engine)**

▶ Type A

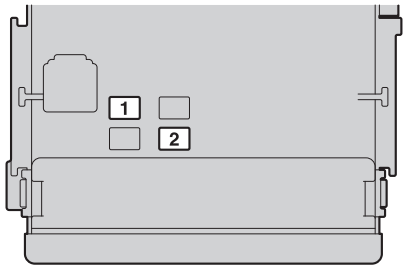


Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	P/OUTLET	15 A	Power outlet (luggage compartment)
2	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
3	STOP	7.5 A	Stop lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, high mounted stoplight, ABS, VSC, shift lock control system
4	FOG RR	7.5 A	Rear fog light, gauge and meters
5	D/L NO.3	20 A	Power door lock system
6	S/ROOF	20 A	Panoramic roof shade
7	FOG FR	7.5 A	Front fog lights, gauge and meters
8	AM1	5 A	IG1 RLY, ACC RLY
9	D/L NO.2	10 A	Back door lock system, power door lock system
10	DOOR NO.2	20 A	Power windows
11	DOOR R/R	20 A	Power windows
12	DOOR R/L	20 A	Power windows
13	WASHER	15 A	Windshield washer
14	WIPER NO.2	25 A	Windshield wipers
15	WIPER RR	15 A	Rear window wiper

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
16	WIPER NO.1	25 A	Windshield wipers
17	CIG	15 A	Power outlet
18	ACC	7.5 A	Outside rear view mirrors, audio system, main body ECU, clock, charging system, power outlet, Stop & Start system
19	SFT LOCK-ACC	5 A	Shift lock control system
20	TAIL	10 A	Front position lights, tail lights, license plate lights, front fog lights, rear fog light
21	PANEL	7.5 A	Switch illumination, instrument cluster lights, glove box light, main body ECU
22	WIPER-S	5 A	Charging system
23	ECU-IG NO.1	7.5 A	Electric cooling fan, AFS, charging system, ABS, VSC
24	ECU-IG NO.2	7.5 A	Back-up lights, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, audio system, AFS, Toyota parking assist-sensor
25	ECU-IG NO.3	7.5 A	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, inside rear view mirror, shift lock control system, panoramic roof shade, headlight cleaner, audio system, AFS, windshield wipers
26	HTR-IG	7.5 A	Air conditioning system, rear window defogger, power heater, Stop & Start system
27	ECU-IG NO.4	7.5 A	Front passenger seat belt reminder light, airbag manual on-off system, outside rear view mirrors, main body ECU, Toyota parking assist-sensor
28	ECU-IG NO.5	5 A	Electric power steering, Stop & Start system
29	IGN	7.5 A	Smart entry & start system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, steering lock system
30	S/HTR	15 A	Seat heaters

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
31	METER	5 A	Gauge and meters, Stop & Start system
32	A/BAG	7.5 A	SRS airbag system

▶ Type B



CTH62AP131

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	P/SEAT	30 A	Power seat
2	DOOR NO.1	30 A	Power windows

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 450)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

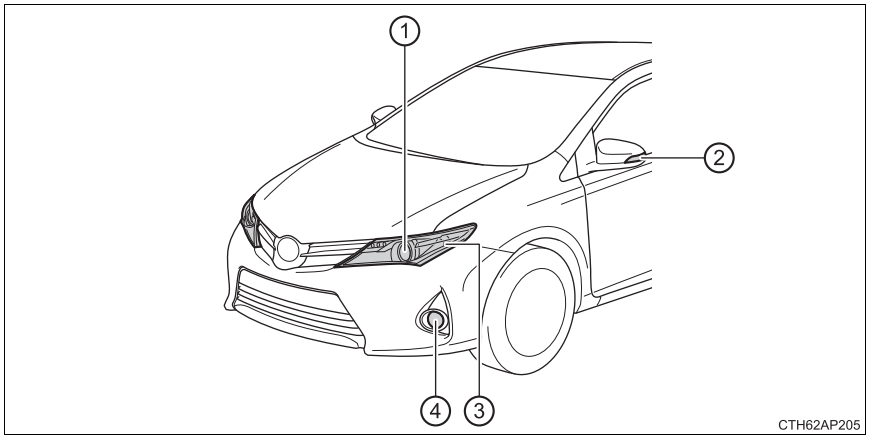
Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 585)

Bulb locations

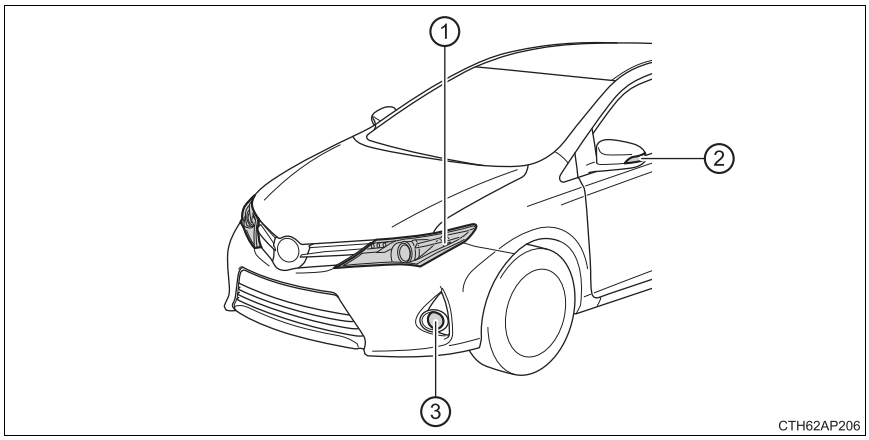
■ Front

▶ Vehicles with halogen headlights



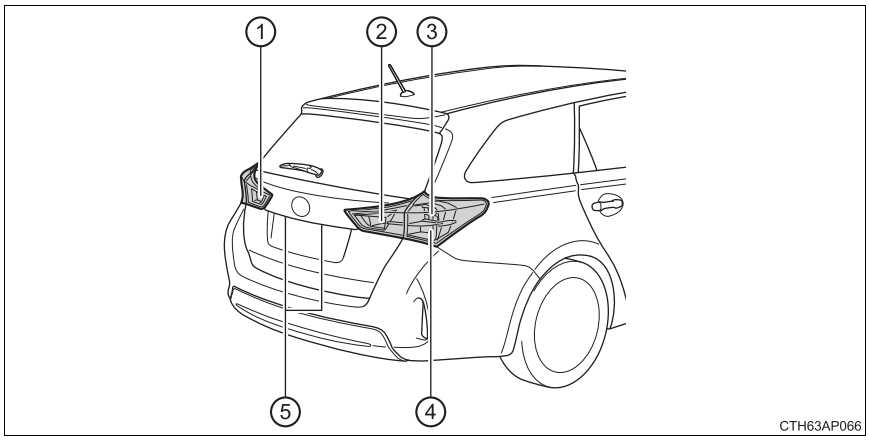
① Headlights
② Side turn signal lights
③ Front turn signal lights
④ Front fog lights (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles with discharge headlights



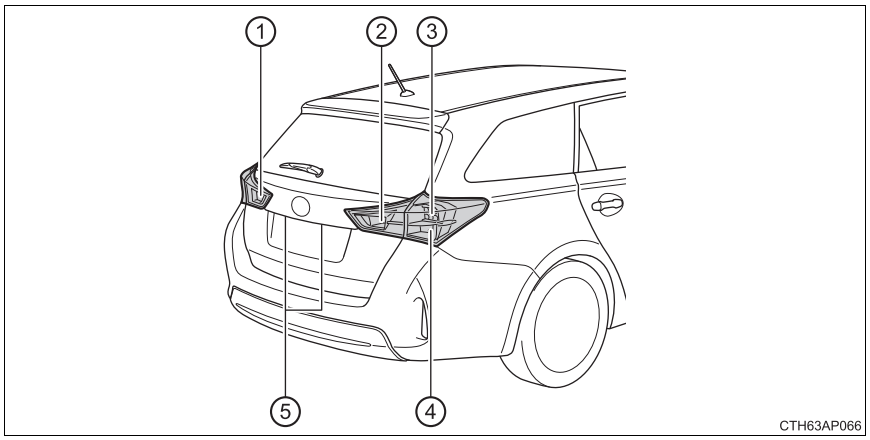
① Front turn signal lights
② Side turn signal lights
③ Front fog lights

■ **Rear (left-hand drive vehicles)**



① Rear fog light
② Back-up light
③ Stop/tail lights
④ Rear turn signal lights
⑤ License plate lights

■ **Rear (right-hand drive vehicles)**

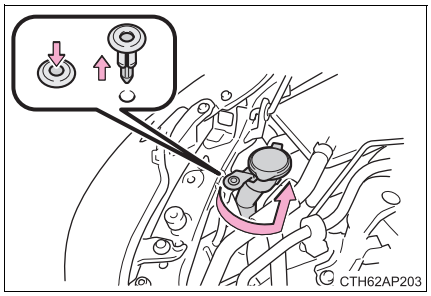


① Back-up light
② Rear fog light
③ Stop/tail lights
④ Rear turn signal lights
⑤ License plate lights

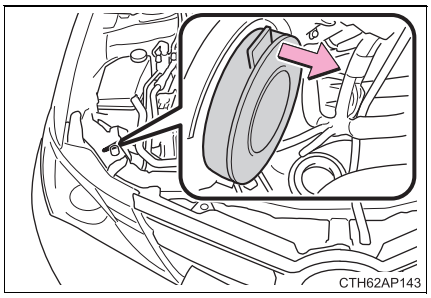
Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlights (vehicles with halogen headlights)

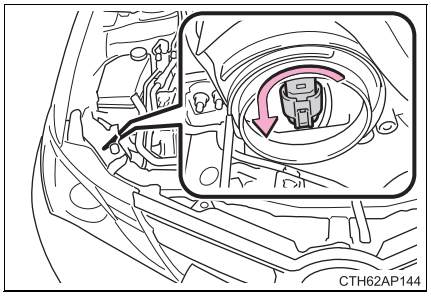
1 Remove the securing clip. Pull out the washer fluid filler opening after turning it. (When replacing right side bulb only.)



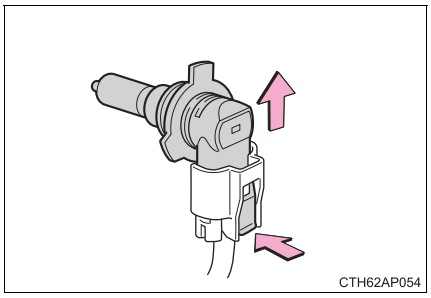
2 Remove the cover.



3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise and remove it.

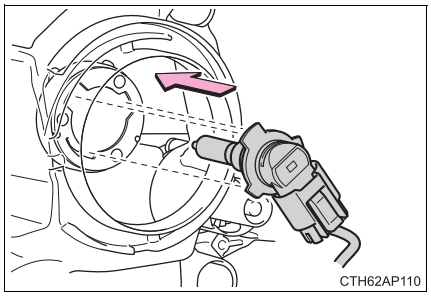


4 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



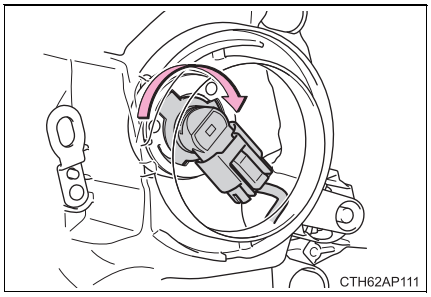
5 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.



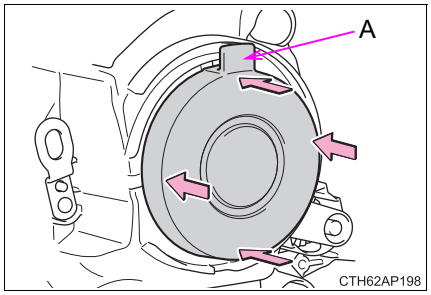
6 Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

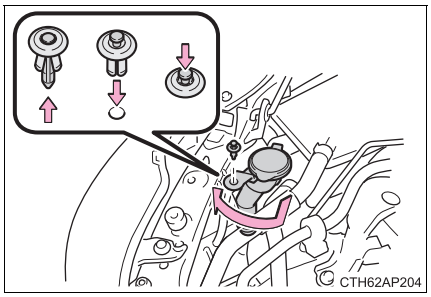


7 Install the cover.

Make sure the protruding part (A in the illustration) is pointing upwards and firmly push in the cover's perimeter.



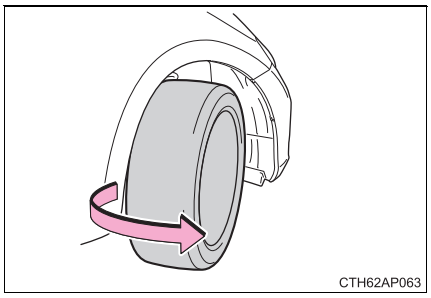
8 Install the washer fluid filler opening by inserting and turning it. Install the securing clip. (When replacing right side bulb only.)



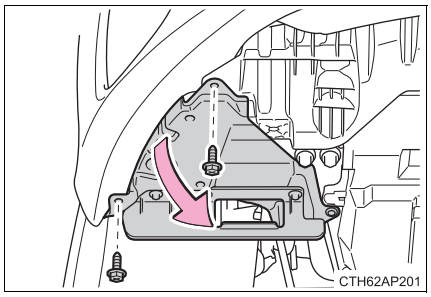
■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

1 Turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the light to be replaced.

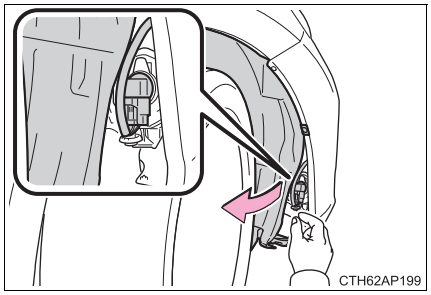
Turn the steering wheel to a point that allows your hand to easily fit between the tire and fender liner.



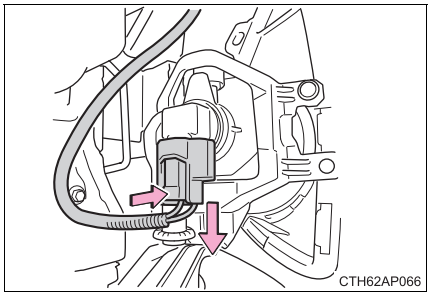
2 Remove the 2 screws and partly remove the fender liner.



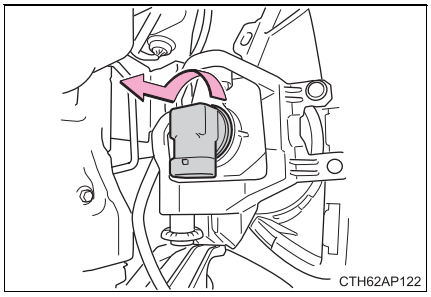
3 Partly remove the fender liner until the bulb is visible.



4 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



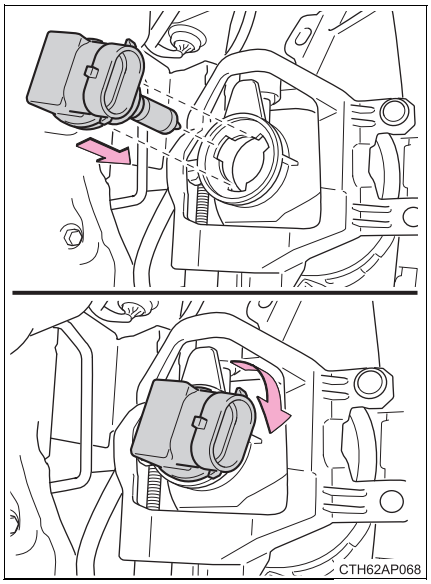
5 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise and remove it.



6 Install a new light bulb.

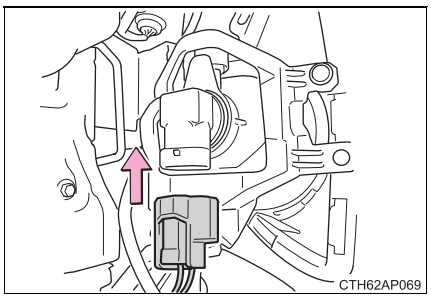
Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.

Turn clockwise and secure the bulb base.



7 Install the connector.

Shake the connector gently to check that it is not loose, turn the front fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

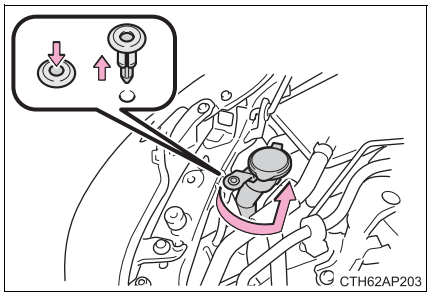


8 When installing the fender liner, install by conducting 3 and 2 with the directions reversed.

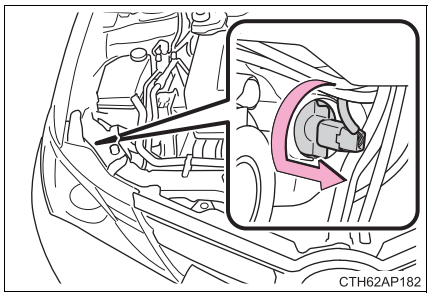
Make sure that the fender liner is attached to the inside of the bumper.

■ **Front turn signal lights**

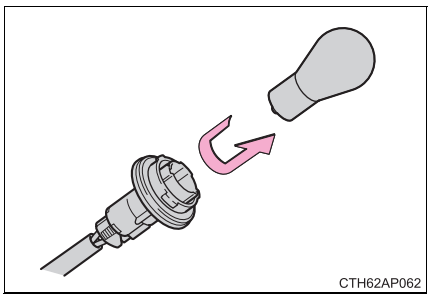
1 Remove the securing clip. Pull out the washer fluid filler opening after turning it. (When replacing right side bulb only.)



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

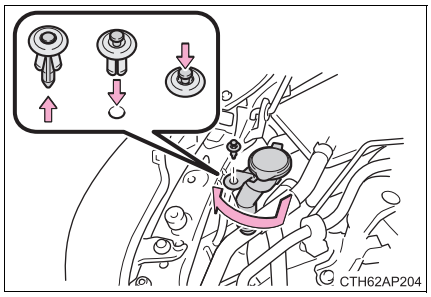


3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing the light bulb, install by conducting 3 and 2 with the directions reversed.

5 Install the washer fluid filler opening by inserting and turning it. Install the securing clip. (When replacing right side bulb only.)

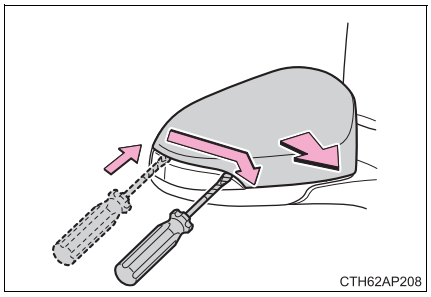


■ Side turn signal lights

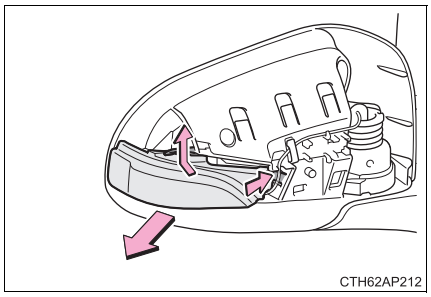
1 Remove the cover

Insert the flathead screwdriver and slide along the side turn signal light.

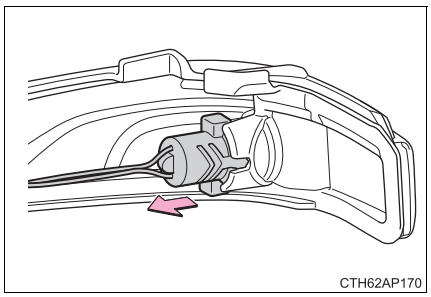
To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.


CTH62AP208

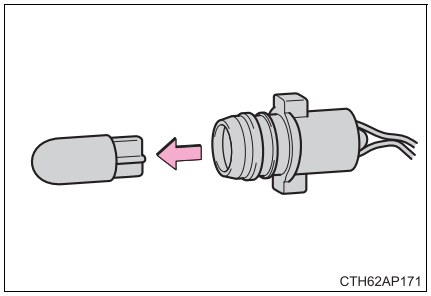
2 Press on the 2 clips and remove the side turn signal light from the visor housing.


CTH62AP212

3 Remove the socket from the side turn signal light housing.

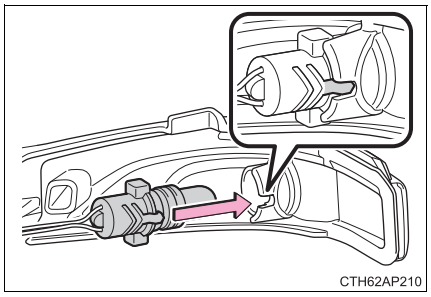

CTH62AP170

4 Remove the bulb.

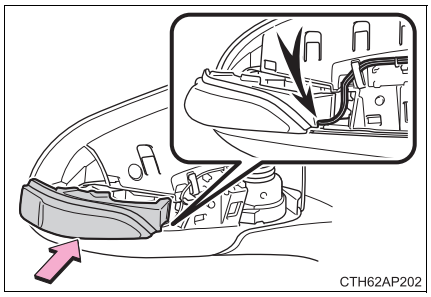

CTH62AP171

5 Replace the bulb and install the socket to the side turn signal light housing.

Align the grooves of the socket to the side turn signal light housing.

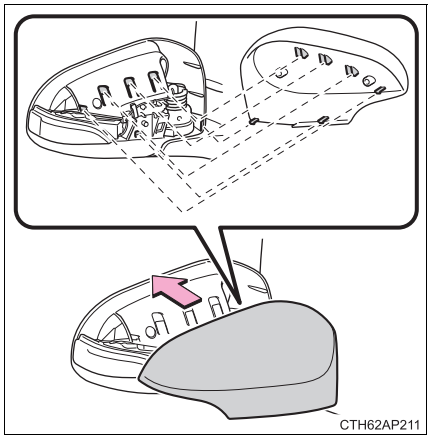


6 With the wire harness passing through the lower part of the side turn signal light, install it to the visor housing.



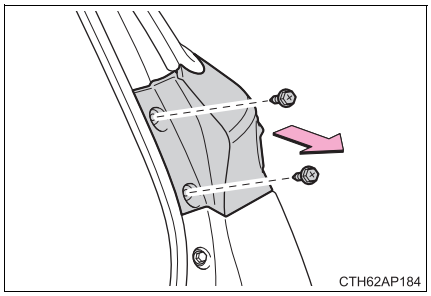
7 Align the 6 tabs and install the cover.

After hearing a click sound, confirm that the cover is secure.



■ **Stop/tail lights and rear turn signal lights**

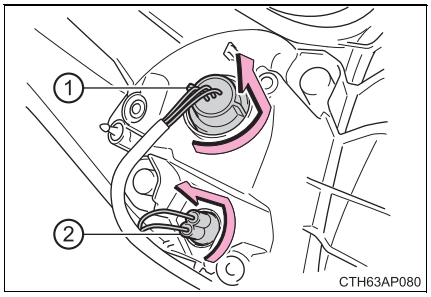
1 Open the back door and remove the 2 screws. Remove the lamp assembly by pulling it straight back.


CTH62AP184

2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

① Stop/tail lights

② Rear turn signal lights

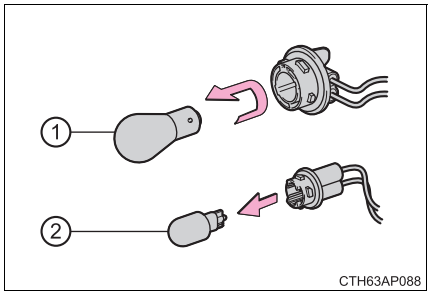


CTH63AP080

3 Remove the light bulb.

① Stop/tail lights

② Rear turn signal lights

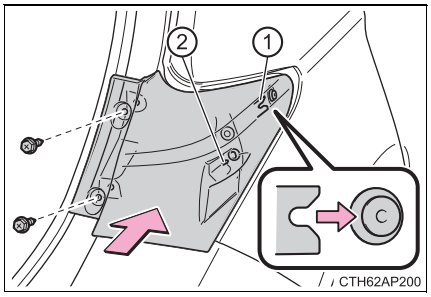


CTH63AP088

4 When installing the light bulb, install by conducting 3 and 2 with the directions reversed.

5 Install the lamp assembly and then install the 2 screws.

Align the guide (①) and pin (②) on the lamp assembly with the mounting when installing it.



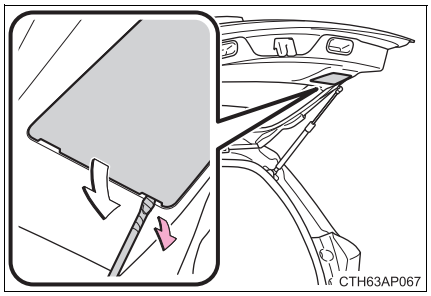
CTH62AP200

■ Back-up light and rear fog light

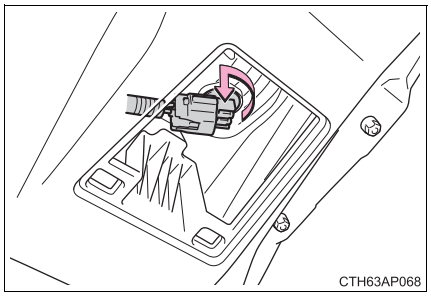
1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

Insert a flathead screwdriver or similar into the hole at the top of the cover and remove it as shown in the illustration.

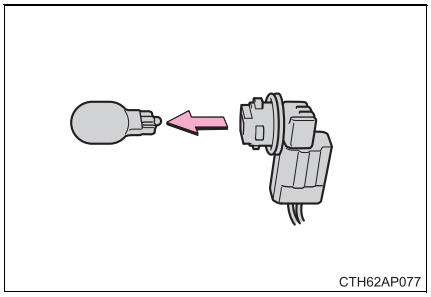
To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.



2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise and remove it.



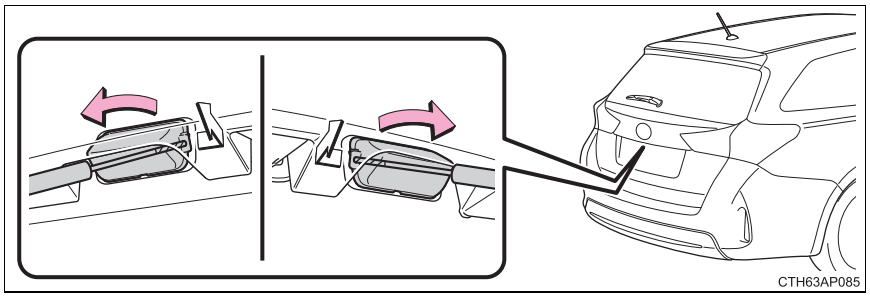
3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **License plate lights**

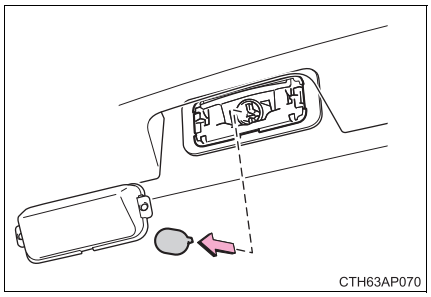
1 Remove the cover.



Insert a properly sized flathead screwdriver into the hole of the cover on the inner side and disengage the claw and pry the cover toward the outer side as shown in the illustration.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape.

2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

■ **Replacing the following bulbs**

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlights (vehicles with discharge headlights)
- Front position lights/daytime running lights
- High mounted stoplight

■ **Discharge headlights (vehicles with discharge headlights)**

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

■ **LED light bulbs**

The high mounted stoplight and front position lights/daytime running lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burns out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

■ **Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens**

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.
Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

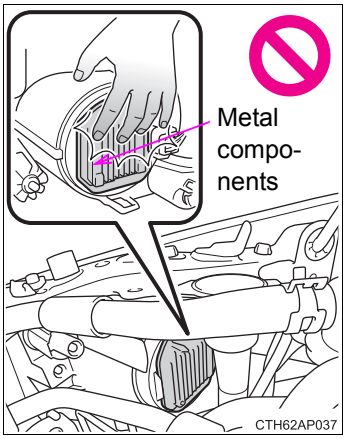
■ **When replacing light bulbs**

→P. 449

CAUTION

■ **Replacing light bulbs**

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Vehicles with discharge headlights:
  While the headlights are turned on, and for a short time after they have been turned off, metal components at the rear of the headlight assembly will be extremely hot. To prevent burns, do not touch these metal components until you are certain they have cooled down.



⚠ CAUTION

■ **Discharge headlights (vehicles with discharge headlights)**

- Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, before replacing the discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
  An extremely high voltage of 30000 V will be discharged and could result in death or serious injury by electric shock.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
  Doing so could result in electric shock and death or serious injury.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises 7

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers.....468

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....469

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed.....471

If you think something is wrong.....477

Fuel pump shut off system.....478

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.....479

If a warning message or indicator is displayed.....492

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire).....512

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit).....524

If the engine will not start.....548

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P.....550

If the electronic key does not operate properly.....551

If the vehicle battery is discharged.....554

If your vehicle overheats.....561

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls.....564

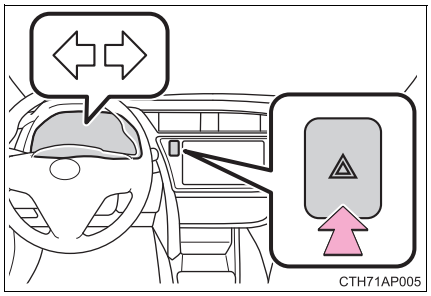
If the vehicle becomes stuck.....565

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ **Emergency flashers**

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

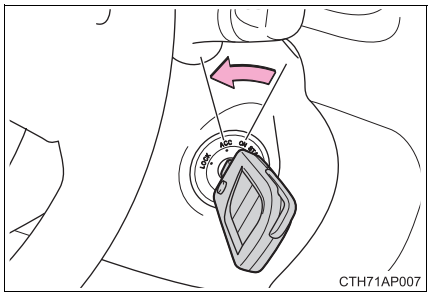
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

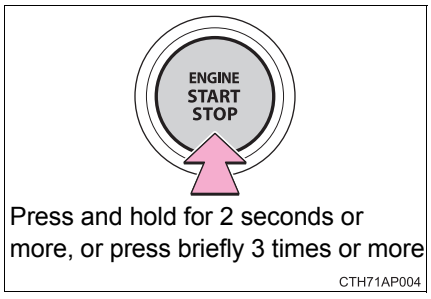
▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



4 Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

CAUTION

■ **If the engine has to be turned off while driving**

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Before towing

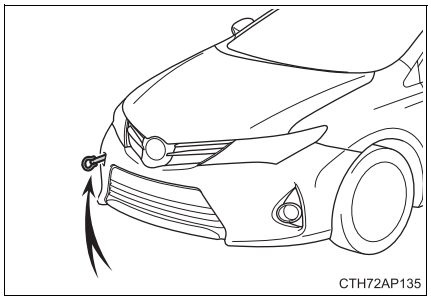
The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet.

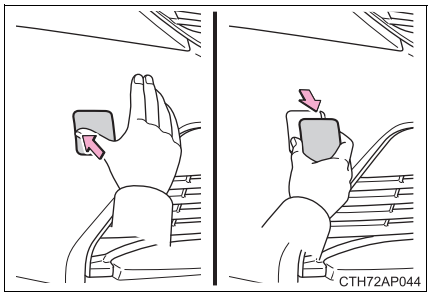
This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.


CTH72AP135

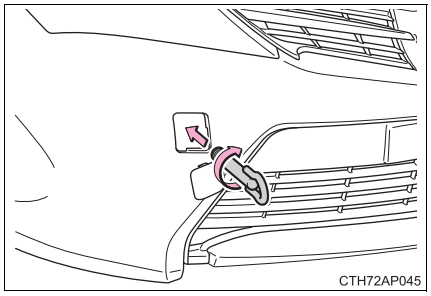
Installing towing eyelet

1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 513, 525)

2 Push the eyelet cover and then open it.

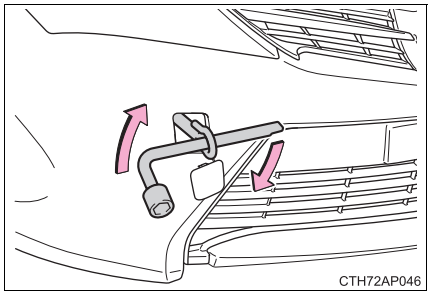


3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



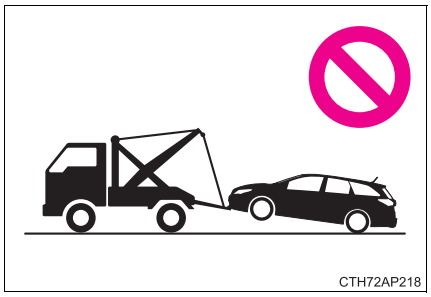
4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench* or hard metal bar.

*: If a wheel nut wrench is not equipped, a wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



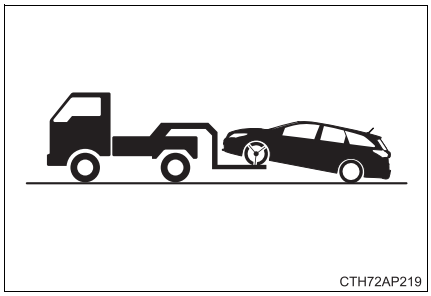
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



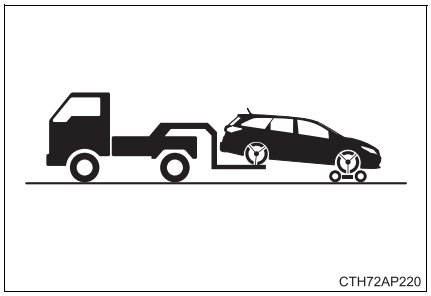
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Release the parking brake.

▶ From the rear



Vehicles with a Multidrive: Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Vehicles with a manual transmission: We recommend to use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

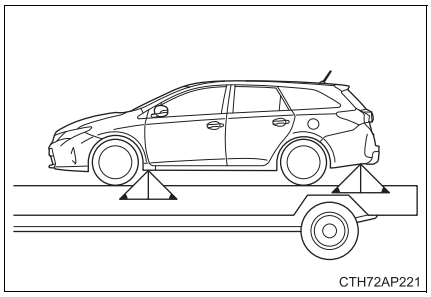
Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the engine switch to the “ACC” and shift the shift lever to N.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: When not using a towing dolly, turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY and shift the shift lever to N.

Using a flat bed truck

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Before emergency towing

1 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Put the engine switch in the “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” position (engine running).

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Put the engine switch in ACCESSORY (engine off) or IGNITION ON mode (engine running).

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Release the parking brake.

CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Caution while towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
  Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- Do not turn the engine switch off.
  Doing so will lock the steering wheel and prevent operation, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission when towing using a wheel-lift type truck (vehicles with a Multidrive)**

Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the Stop & Start system when towing (vehicles with a Stop & Start system)**

Never tow this vehicle with four wheels on the ground. Use a flatbed truck, or lift up front or rear of the vehicle by using a wheel-lift type truck.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck (vehicles with a Multidrive)**

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck (vehicles with a manual transmission)**

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission in emergency towing (vehicles with a Multidrive)**

Never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Vehicles without a multi-information display: High engine coolant temperature warning light comes on.
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: High engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine only)

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

2 Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

1 Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.

2 Restart the engine.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

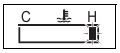
The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake booster system This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
The buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Charging system warning light (vehicles without a multi-information display)** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system
	**Low engine oil pressure warning light (vehicles without a multi-information display)** Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low.
 and 	**High engine coolant temperature warning light (vehicles without a multi-information display)** Indicates that the engine is almost overheating. (→P. 561)

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic Multidrive control system (if equipped)

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system
 (Flashes)	**Stop & Start cancel indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Stop & Start system
 (Comes on)	**Slip indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • The TRC system; or • The hill-start assist control system The light will flash when the VSC, the TRC or the hill-start assist control system is operating.
 (Comes on in yellow)	**Automatic High Beam indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the Automatic High Beam system.
 (Flashes)	**"AFS OFF" indicator (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the adaptive front-lighting system

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Fuel filter warning light (if equipped)** Indicate that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level.
 (Comes on in yellow)	**Cruise control indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system.
 (Comes on in yellow)	**Speed limiter indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the speed limiter system.
 (Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light (if equipped)** Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer) (vehicles without a multi-information display)*1** Indicates that a door is not fully closed	Check that all the doors are closed.
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 7.5 L (2.0 gal., 1.6 Imp. gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts	Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) off.
	**Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts.	Fasten the seat belt.
	**Low engine oil level warning light (if equipped)** Indicates that engine oil level is low, but does not indicate a malfunction.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary. (→P. 409)
	**DPF system warning light (if equipped)** • Indicates that the DPF catalytic converter needs to be cleaned due to repeated short trips and/or low-speed driving. • Indicates that the amount of accumulated deposits in the DPF catalytic converter has reached the specified level.	To clean with DPF catalytic converter, drive the vehicle at a speed of 65 km/h (40 mph) or greater for 20 to 30 minutes as much as possible until the DPF system warning light turns off*3. Do not turn off the engine as much as possible until the DPF system warning light turns off. If it is not possible to drive the vehicle at speeds of 65 km/h (40 mph) or greater, or the DPF system warning light does not turn off even after driving for more than 30 minutes, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (Flashes)	**Engine oil change reminder light (if equipped)** Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed. ▶ 1ND-TV engine Flashes approximately 14500 km (9000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (→P. 489) (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance date has been reset). ▶ 1AD-FTV engine Flashes approximately 25000 km (15000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance date has been reset). • Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Flashes for about 15 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. • Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Flashes for about 15 seconds when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.	Check and change the engine oil and oil filter by any authorized Toyota dealer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 412)

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Engine oil change reminder light (if equipped)** Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. ▶ 1ND-TV engine Comes on approximately 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil is changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset). ▶ 1AD-FTV engine Comes on approximately 30000 km (18000 miles) after the engine oil is changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset).	Check and change the engine oil and oil filter by any authorized Toyota dealer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 412)

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Master warning light (vehicles with a multi-information display)** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 492

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

*2: Driver's and passengers' seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and passengers' seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and passengers that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of at least 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*3: The DPF system warning light may not turn off when the engine oil change reminder light is on. In this event, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Follow the correction procedures. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system and without multi-information display)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Continuous	Continuous	 (Flashes in yellow)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light (vehicles with a Multidrive)** The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the engine switch.	• Change the shift position to P. • Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	3 times	 (Flashes in yellow)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light (vehicles with a Multidrive)** The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the engine switch.	Turn the engine switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
			Smart entry & start system indicator light Indicates that a door other than the driver's door has been opened and closed with the engine switch in any mode other than off and the electronic key outside of the detection area.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	 (Flashes in yellow)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off.	Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** Indicates that the electronic key is not present when attempting to start the engine.	Confirm the location of the electronic key.
9 times	—	 (Flashes in yellow)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle.	Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 15 seconds)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** Indicates that the electronic key battery is low.	Replace the battery. (→P. 430)
Once	—	 (Flashes quickly in green for 15 seconds)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** Indicates that the steering lock has not been released.	Release the steering lock. (→P. 199)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	 (Flashes in yellow for 30 seconds)	**Smart entry & start system indicator light** • When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times.	Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

■ **If the engine oil change reminder light flashes (if equipped)**

Repeated short trips and/or low-speed driving may cause the oil to degrade sooner than usual, regardless of the actual distance driven. If this happens, the engine oil change reminder will flash.

■ **Engine oil change reminder light comes on (if equipped)**

1ND-TV engine:
Replace the engine oil filter when the engine oil change reminder light does not come on even if you have driven over 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil was changed.

There is a possibility that the engine oil change reminder light has been illuminated when you have driven less than 15000 km (9300 miles) based on a usage or driving condition.

1AD-FTV engine:
Replace the engine oil filter when the engine oil change reminder light does not come on even if you have driven over 30000 km (18000 miles) after the engine oil was changed.

There is a possibility that the engine oil change reminder light has been illuminated when you have driven less than 30000 km (18000 miles) based on a usage or driving condition.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on**

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the electric power steering system warning light comes on**

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ **When driving to clean the DPF catalytic converter (diesel engine)**

When driving, pay sufficient attention to weather, road conditions, terrain and traffic conditions, and be sure to observe traffic laws and/or regulations. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When the DPF system warning light comes on (if equipped)

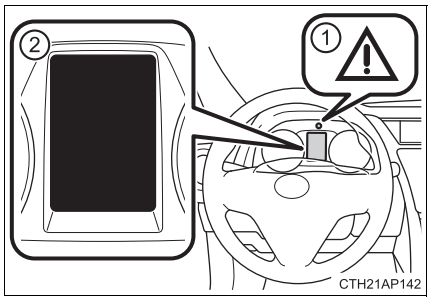
If the DPF system warning light is left on without performing cleaning, after an additional 100 to 300 km (62 to 187 miles), the malfunction indicator lamp may come on. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

If the fuel filter warning light comes on (if equipped)

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light on. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If a warning message or indicator is displayed (vehicles with a multi-information display)

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

If any of the warning message or indicator comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

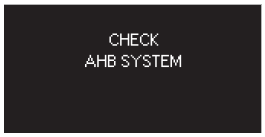
Stop the vehicle immediately.

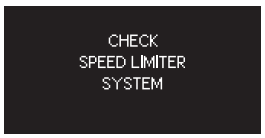
The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message/indicator	Details
	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure The warning light may come on if the engine oil pressure is too low.
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

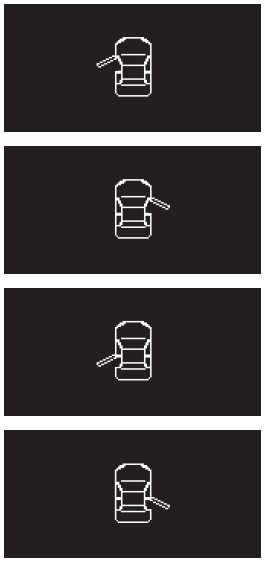
A buzzer sounds and a warning message/indicator is shown on the multi-information display. Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message/indicator	Details
  (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system • Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. • A buzzer also sounds.
  (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Automatic High Beam system A buzzer also sounds.

Warning message/indicator	Details
  (Flashes) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system A buzzer also sounds.
  (if equipped)	Indicates that the speed limiter system is malfunctioning. A buzzer also sounds.
  (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Toyota parking assist-sensor • The malfunctioning assist-sensor is flashing. • A buzzer also sounds.

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light goes off.

Warning message/indicator	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that one or more of the side doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed.	Make sure that all the side doors are closed.

Warning message/indicator	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that the back door is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed.	Close the back door.
 	Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged.	Release the parking brake.

Warning message/indicator	Details	Correction procedure
  (Flashes)	Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Indicates that the engine switch is turned off or turned to the “ACC” position and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on A buzzer also sounds. Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Indicates that the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on A buzzer also sounds.	Turn the lights off.
  (Diesel engine)	Indicates that engine oil level is low. A buzzer also sounds.	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.

Warning message/indicator	Details	Correction procedure
 (Diesel engine)	Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed. ▶ 1ND-TV engine Comes on approximately 14500 km (9000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine Comes on approximately 25000 km (15000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.) • Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Comes on for about 15 seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. • Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Comes on for about 15 seconds when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.	Check the engine oil, and change if necessary. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 412)

Warning message/indicator	Details	Correction procedure
 (Diesel engine)	Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. ▶ 1ND-TV engine Comes on approximately 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine Comes on approximately 30000 km (18000 miles) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset.)	Check and change the engine oil and oil filter by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. After changing the engine oil, the oil change system should be reset. (→P. 412)
  (Diesel engine)	Indicate that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level. A buzzer also sounds.	Perform the maintenance by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message/indicator	Details	Correction procedure
 (Diesel engine)	Indicates that the amount of accumulated deposits in the DPF catalytic converter has reached the specified level.	To clean with DPF catalytic converter, drive the vehicle at a speed of 65 km/h (40 mph) or greater for 20 to 30 minutes as much as possible until the message goes off. Do not turn off the engine as much as possible until the message goes off. If it is not possible to drive the vehicle at speeds of 65 km/h (40 mph) or greater, or the DPF system warning light does not turn off even after driving for more than 30 minutes, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  (if equipped)	Indicates that Toyota parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice. A buzzer also sounds.	Clean the sensor.

Have the malfunction repaired immediately. (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	  (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine.	Start the engine with the electronic key present.
Once	3 times	  (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
			The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P (Multidrive) and the engine switch was not turned off.	Turn the engine switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	  (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes) (Vehicles with a Multidrive)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off when the shift lever was in P.	Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.
9 times	—	  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle.	Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.
Continuous	—	  (Flashes) (Vehicles with a Multidrive)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off.	Shift the shift lever to P.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Continuous	Continuous	SHIFT TO P POSITION KEY NOT DETECTED (Displayed alternately) (Flashes) (Vehicles with a Multidrive)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off.	• Shift the shift lever to P. • Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
—	Continuous (5 seconds)	KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
Once	Continuous (5 seconds)	KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL, TOUCH ENGINE SWITCH WITH KEY (Flashes) (Vehicles with a Multidrive)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times.	Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.
		DEPRESS CLUTCH PEDAL, TOUCH ENGINE SWITCH WITH KEY (Flashes) (Vehicles with manual transmission)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times.	Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the clutch pedal.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	  (Flashes) (Vehicles with a Multidrive)	An attempt was made to start the engine with the shift lever in an incorrect position.	Shift the shift lever to P and start the engine.
—	—	 (Vehicles with a Multidrive)	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.	Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.
Once	—	 	The electronic key has a low battery.	Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 430)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	DEPRESS BRAKE PEDAL AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO START	The driver's door was opened and closed with the engine switch turned off and then the engine switch was put in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode twice without the engine being started.	Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.
		(Flashes) (Vehicles with a Multidrive)	During an engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 552), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key.	Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	DEPRESS CLUTCH PEDAL AND PUSH ENGINE SWITCH TO START	The driver's door was opened and closed with the engine switch turned off and then the engine switch was put in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode twice without the engine being started.	Press the engine switch while depressing the clutch pedal.
		(Flashes) (Vehicles with manual transmission)	During an engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 552), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key.	Press the engine switch while depressing the clutch pedal within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	STEERING LOCK ACTIVE (Flashes) (Vehicles with a Multidrive)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed.	Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.
		STEERING LOCK ACTIVE (Flashes) (Vehicles with manual transmission)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed.	Press the engine switch while depressing the clutch pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	SHIFT TO P POSITION (Flashes) (Vehicles with a Multid-rive)	The engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P or N.	Shift the shift lever to P.
Once	—	TURN POWER OFF (Flashes) (Vehicles with a Multid-rive)	After the engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P.	Turn the engine switch off.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

■ **Engine oil change reminder message comes on (diesel engine)**

1ND-TV engine:
Replace the engine oil filter when the engine oil change reminder message does not come on even if you have driven over 15000 km (9300 miles) after the engine oil was changed.

There is a possibility that the “OIL MAINTENANCE REQUIRED” message has been displayed when you have driven less than 15000 km (9300 miles) based on a usage or driving condition.

1AD-FTV engine:
Replace the engine oil filter when the engine oil change reminder message does not come on even if you have driven over 30000 km (18000 miles) after the engine oil was changed.

There is a possibility that the “OIL MAINTENANCE REQUIRED” message has been displayed when you have driven less than 30000 km (18000 miles) based on a usage or driving condition.

CAUTION

■ **When driving to clean the DPF catalytic converter (diesel engine)**

When driving, pay sufficient attention to weather, road conditions, terrain and traffic conditions, and be sure to observe traffic laws and/or regulations. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the DPF system warning message comes on (diesel engine)**

If the DPF system warning message is left on without performing cleaning, after an additional 100 to 300 km (62 to 187 miles), the malfunction indicator lamp may come on. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the fuel filter warning message comes on (diesel engine)**

Never drive the vehicle with the warning message is shown. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare tire provided.

For details about tires: →P. 422

⚠ CAUTION

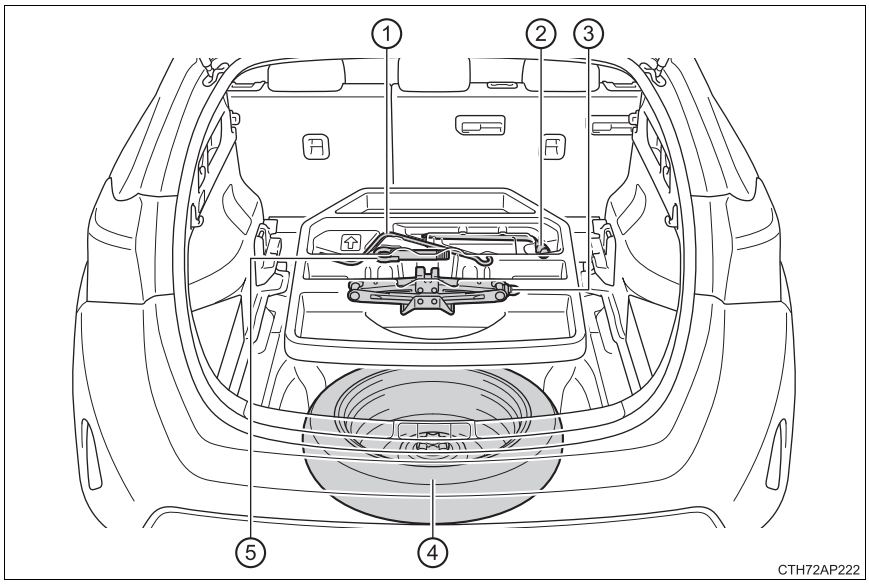
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 468)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



① Jack handle
② Wheel nut wrench
③ Jack
④ Spare tire
⑤ Towing eyelet

CAUTION

Using the tire jack

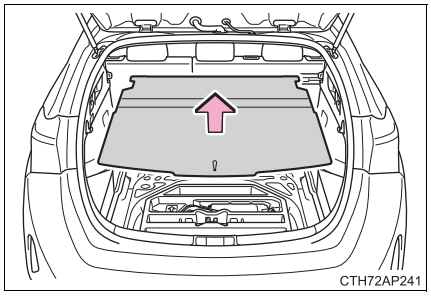
Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

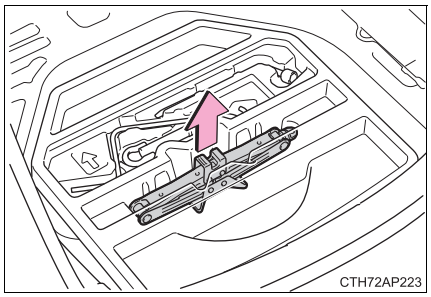
Taking out the jack

1 Vehicles with deck boards: Remove the center deck boards and the storage box. (→P. 363)

2 Remove the luggage floor cover.


CTH72AP241

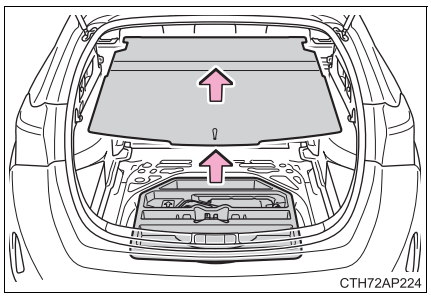
3 Take out the jack.


CTH72AP223

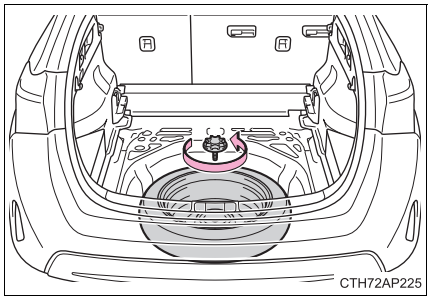
Taking out the spare tire

1 Vehicles with deck boards: Remove the center deck boards and the storage box. (→P. 363)

2 Remove the luggage floor cover and the tool box.


CTH72AP224

3 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



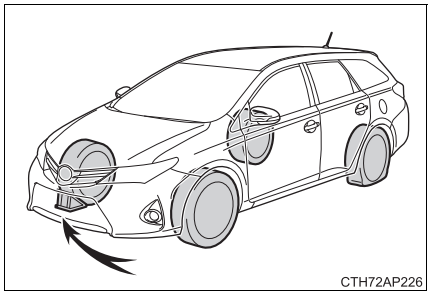
CAUTION

■ **When storing the spare tire**

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

Replacing a flat tire

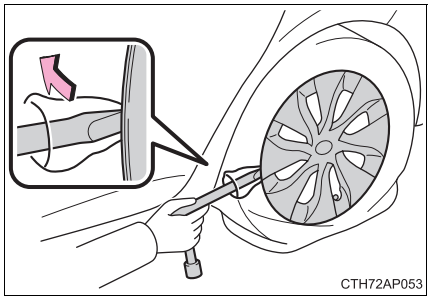
1 Chock the tires.



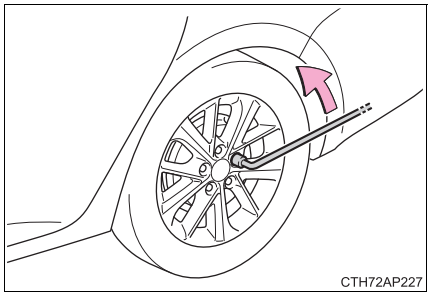
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 For vehicles with steel wheels, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.

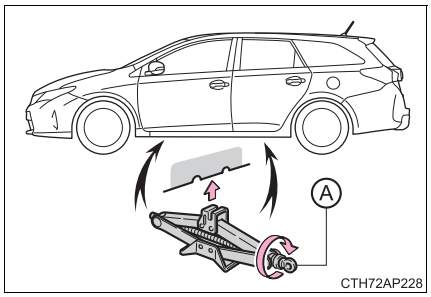

CTH72AP053

3 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).


CTH72AP227

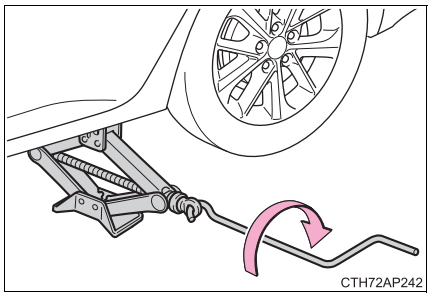
4 Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



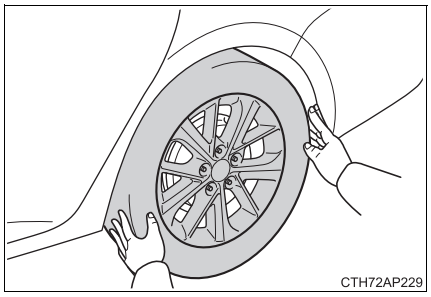
CTH72AP228

5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.


CTH72AP242

6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



⚠ CAUTION

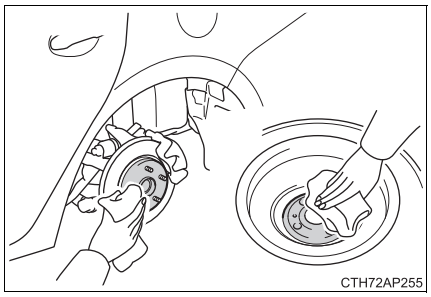
■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
    Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 427)

Installing the spare tire

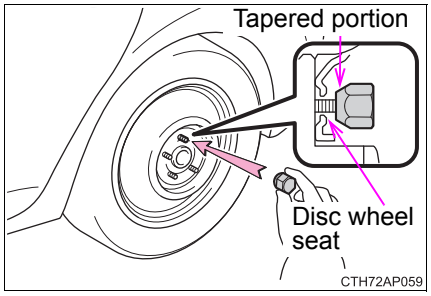
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.


CTH72AP255

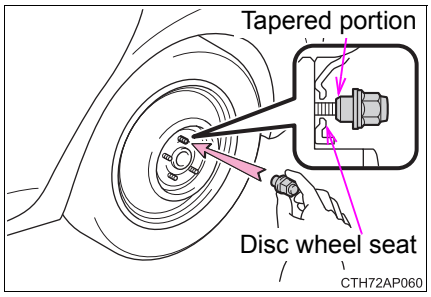
2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

When replacing a steel wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire), tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



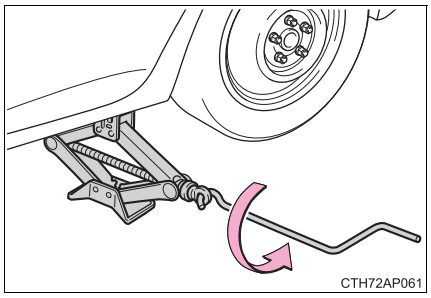
CTH72AP059

When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel (including a compact spare tire), tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



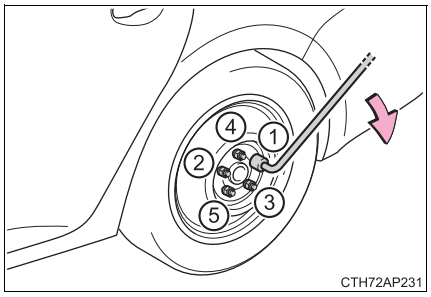
CTH72AP060

3 Lower the vehicle.


CTH72AP061

4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 583)

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

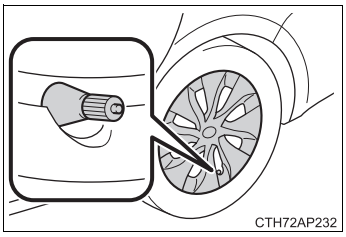
1 Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.

2 Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.

3 Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ **When reinstalling the wheel ornament (vehicles with steel wheels)**

Align the cutout of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown in the illustration.



Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer :
ARIKAN KRİKO A.Ş
Organize Sanayi Bölgesi 2.Cd.26110 ESKİŞEHİR / TURKEY

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006 / 42 / EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY. PANTOGRAPH

model

0.8 ton , 1.1 ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

857 – ISO 8720

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No :2010-TOYOTA JACK-ISO8720-1

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka , Japan

Ahmet ARIKAN
General Manager

Signature :

Date of Issue : 24.08.2010

CAUTION

When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- EPS
- AFS (if equipped)

Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit)

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) Depending on the damage, this kit cannot be used to repair the tire. (→P. 528)

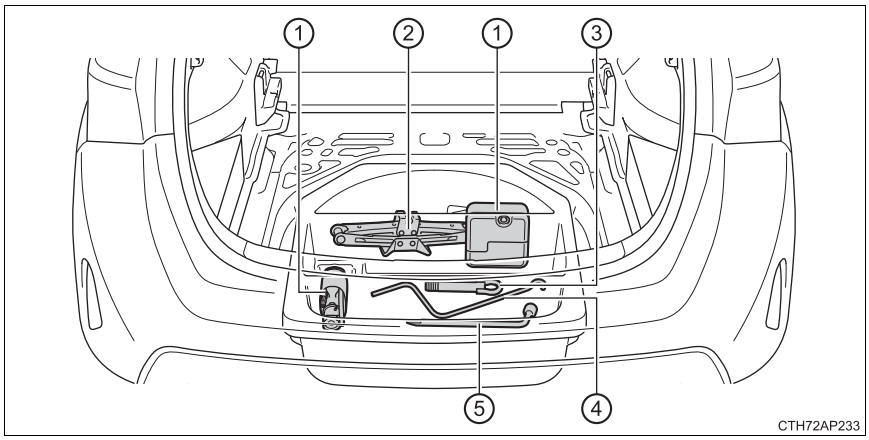
After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit are only a temporary measure. Have the tire repaired and replaced as soon as possible.

Before repairing the tire

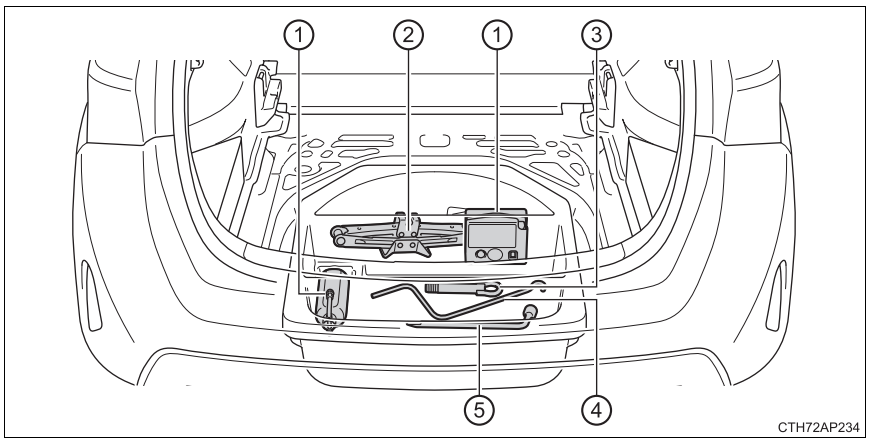
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 468)

■ **Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



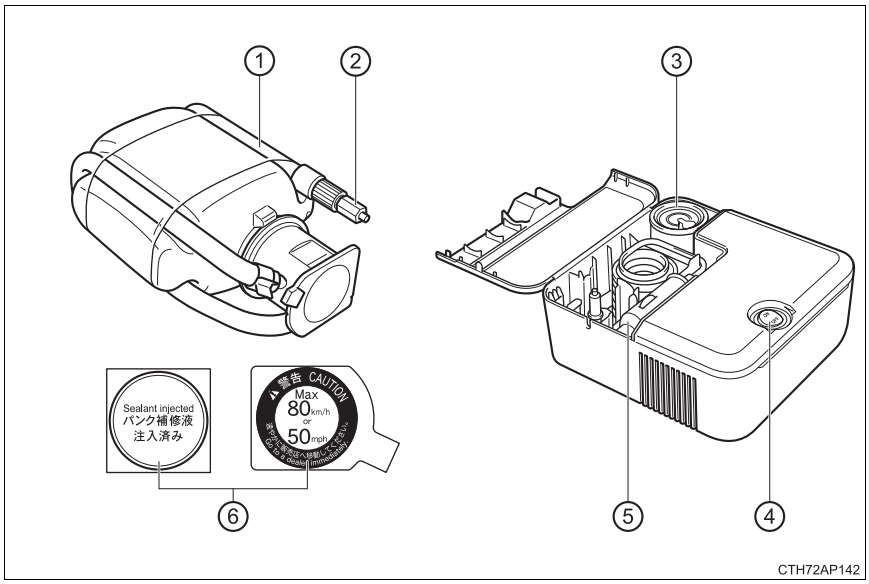
① Emergency tire puncture repair kit
② Jack*
③ Towing eyelet
④ Jack handle*
⑤ Wheel nut wrench*

*: Use of the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench. (if equipped)(→P. 516)

A jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

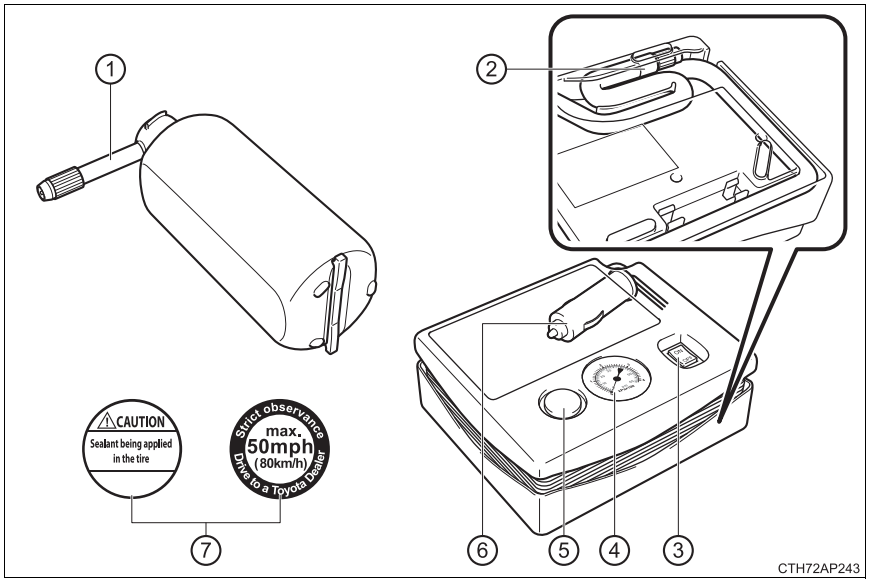
■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit components**

▶ Type A



① Hose
② Air release cap
③ Air pressure gauge
④ Compressor switch
⑤ Power plug
⑥ Stickers

▶ Type B

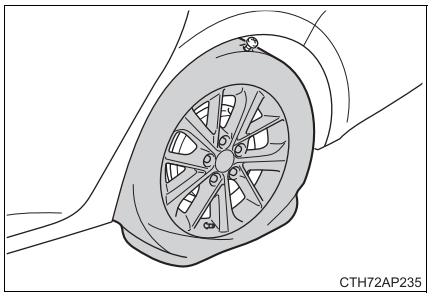


① Nozzle
② Hose
③ Compressor switch
④ Air pressure gauge
⑤ Pressure release button
⑥ Power plug
⑦ Stickers

Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and prevent emergency repair with the repair kit.
- Type A: To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.



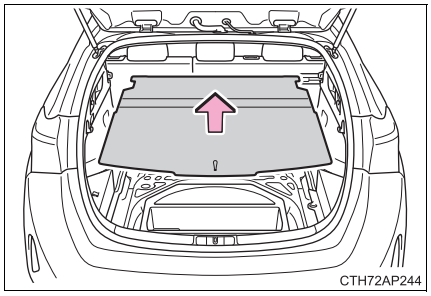
■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When 2 or more sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Vehicles with deck boards: Remove the deck center boards and the storage box. (→P. 363)

2 Remove the luggage floor cover.

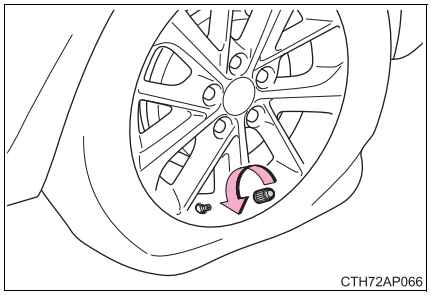

CTH72AP244

3 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 525)

Emergency repair method (type A)

1 Take out the repair kit from the tool box.

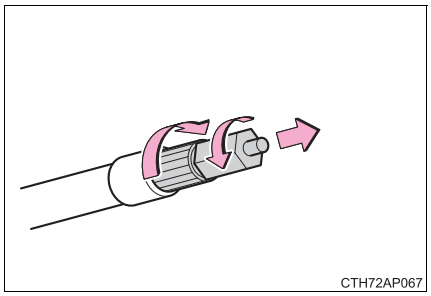
2 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.


CTH72AP066

3 Remove the protective film from the bottle and extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

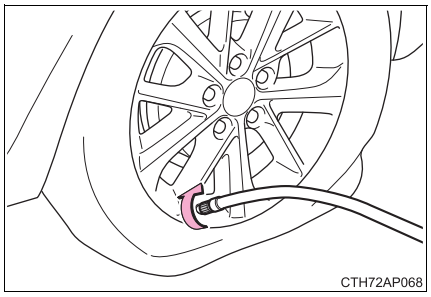
Attach the stickers enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See step 9.)

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

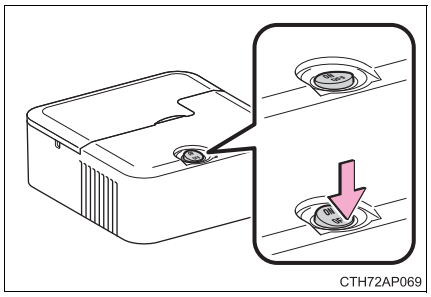

CTH72AP067

4 Connect the hose to the valve.

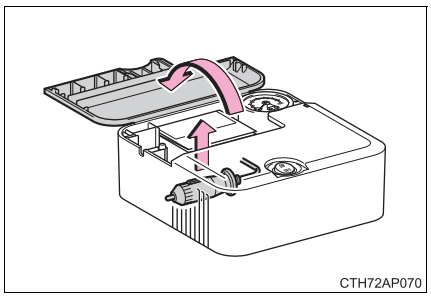
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.


CTH72AP068

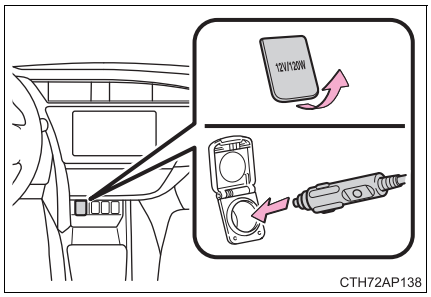
5 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.


CTH72AP069

6 Remove the power plug from the compressor.

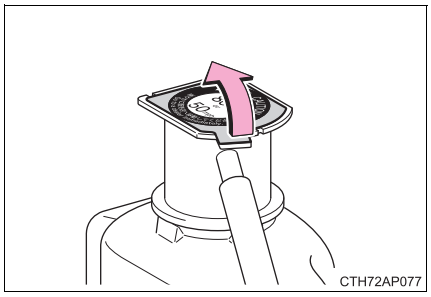

CTH72AP070

7 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 378)



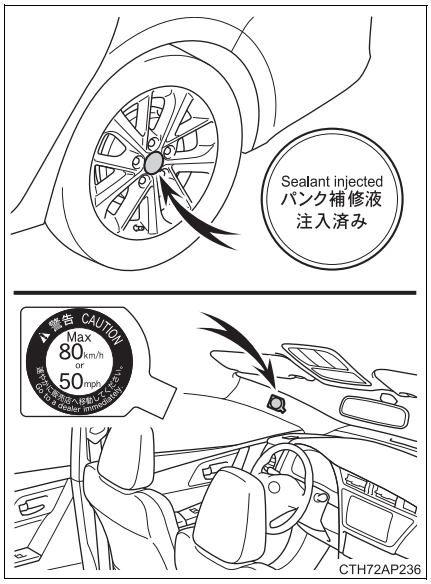
CTH72AP138

8 Remove the sticker.



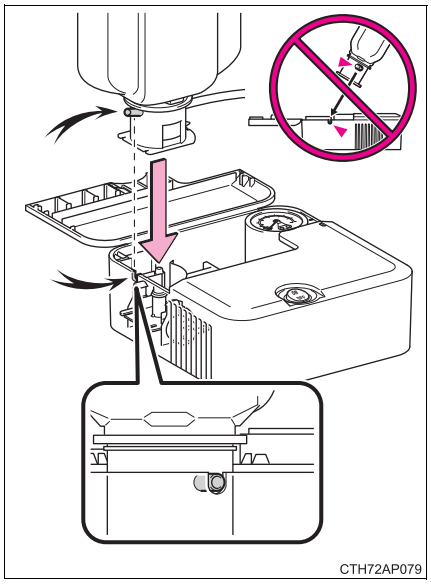
9 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or other duly qualified and equipped professional when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.



10 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

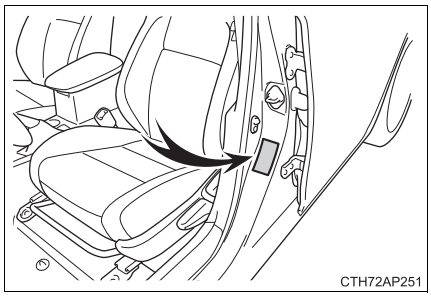
As shown in the illustration, insert the bottle vertically into the compressor to connect making sure that the claw on the bottle's neck is hooked onto the cutout of the compressor case.


CTH72AP079

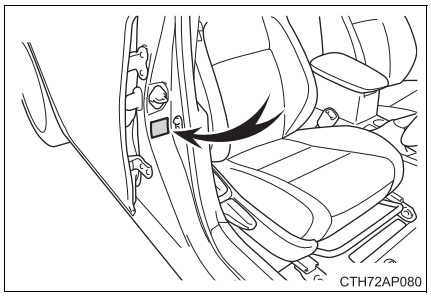
11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 583)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

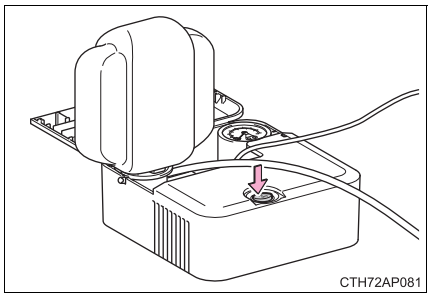

CTH72AP251

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles


CTH72AP080

12 Start the vehicle's engine.

13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.


CTH72AP081

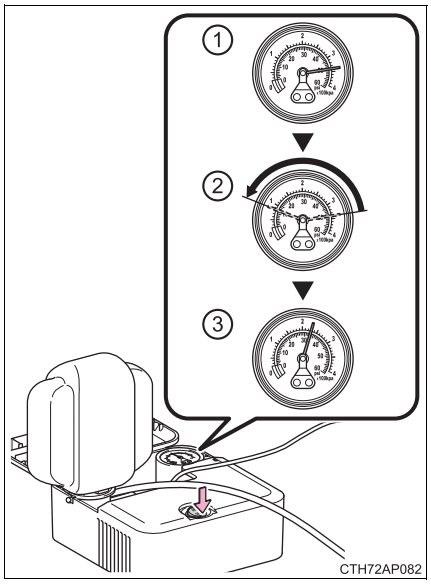
14 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will surge and then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (5 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

③ Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 35 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure.
(→P. 543, 583)



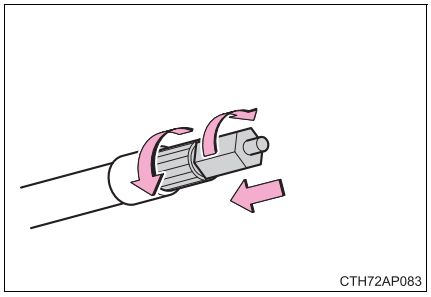
15 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

16 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

17 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

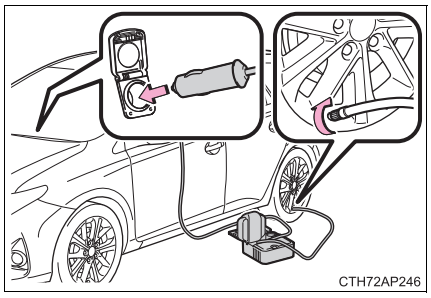
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.


CTH72AP083

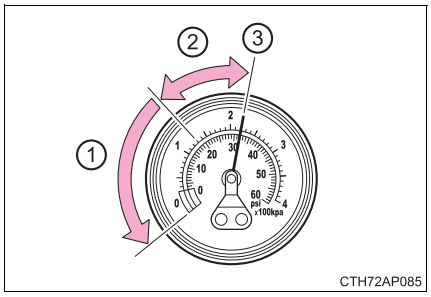
18 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

20 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the repair kit.


CTH72AP246

21 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for an approximately 5 seconds, and then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

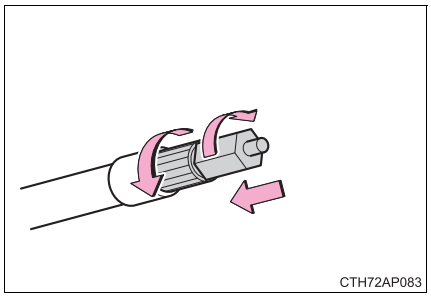
② If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to 22.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P. 583): Proceed to 23.

22 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform 20.

23 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



24 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

25 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

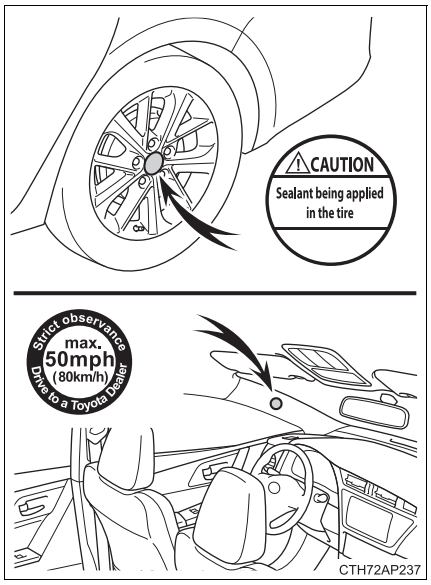
Emergency repair method (type B)

1 Take out the repair kit from the tool box.

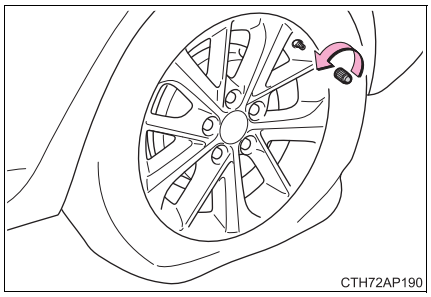
When taking out the bottle from the original bag, do not tear or discard the bag.

2 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the label. If it is impossible to attach the label, make sure to tell any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or other duly qualified and equipped professional when you have them repair and replace the tire that sealant is injected.



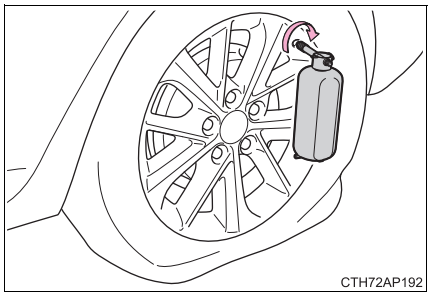
3 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



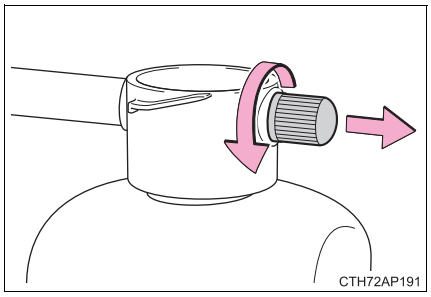
4 Connect the nozzle to the valve.

Screw the end of the nozzle clockwise as far as possible.

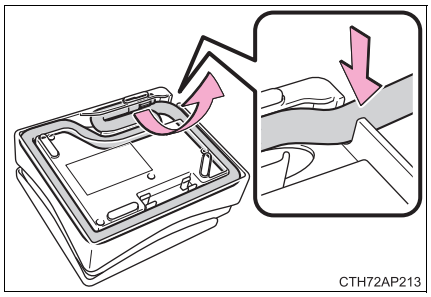
The bottle should hang vertically without contacting the ground. If the bottle does not hang vertically, move the vehicle so that the tire valve is located properly.


CTH72AP192

5 Remove the cap from the bottle.

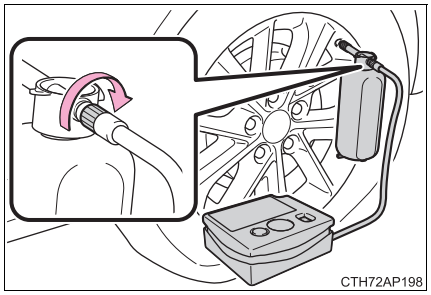

CTH72AP191

6 Pull the hose out from the compressor.

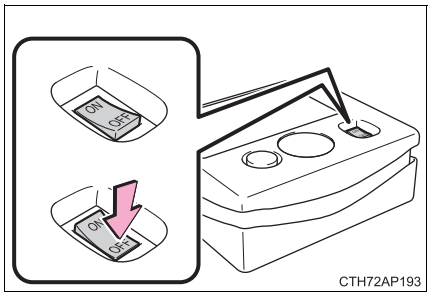

CTH72AP213

7 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

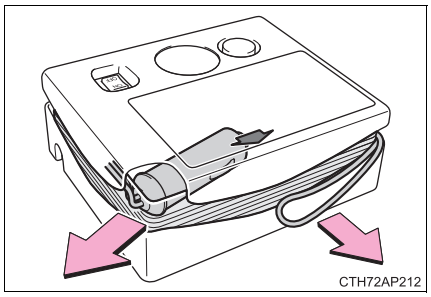
Screw the end of the nozzle clockwise as far as possible.


CTH72AP198

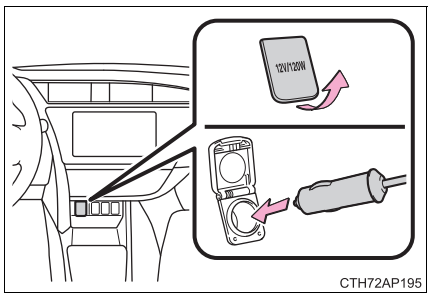
8 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



9 Remove the power plug from the compressor.



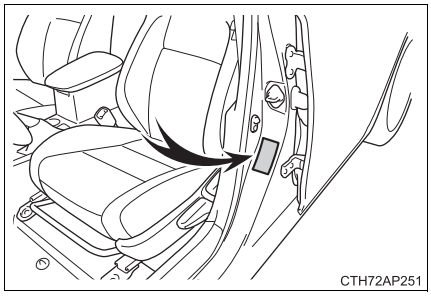
10 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 378)



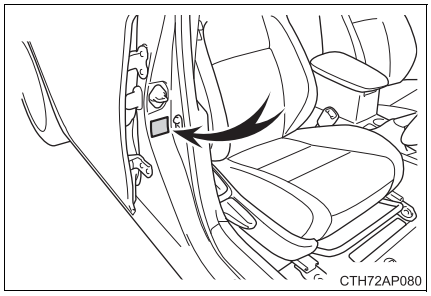
11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 583)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

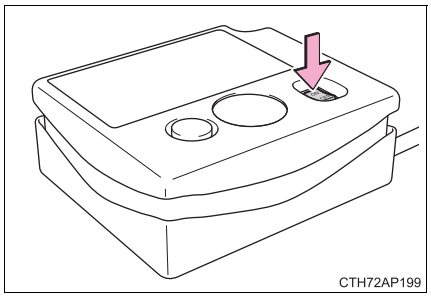


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



12 Start the vehicle's engine.

13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



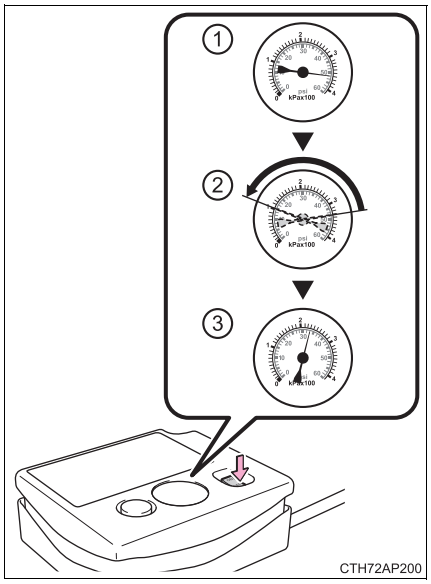
14 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will surge and then gradually decrease.

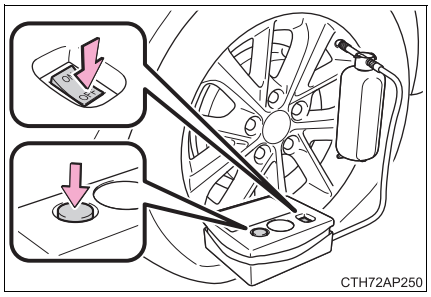
② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (5 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

③ Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure.

- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 35 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure.
(→P. 543, 583)



15 Turn the compressor off, then press the button to release pressure from the bottle.



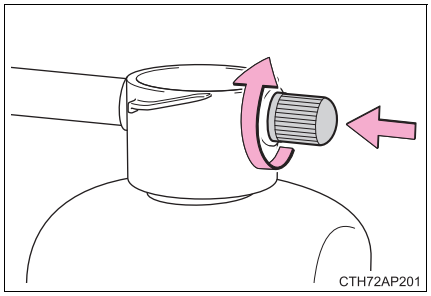
16 Disconnect the nozzle from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the nozzle is removed.

17 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the repaired tire.

18 Disconnect the hose from the bottle and attach the cap to the bottle.

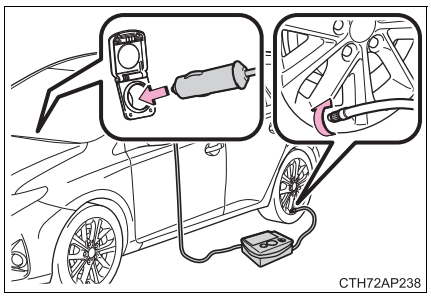
Place the bottle in the original bag and zip it.



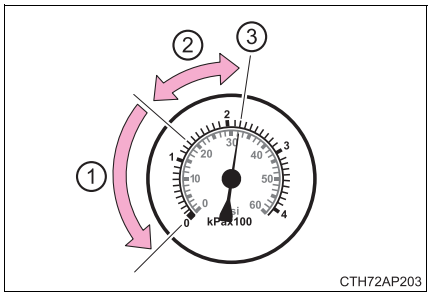
19 Temporarily store the bottle and compressor in the luggage compartment.

20 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

21 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and connect the compressor.



22 Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

② If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to 23.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P. 583): Proceed to 24.

23 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform 21.

24 Store the compressor in the luggage compartment.

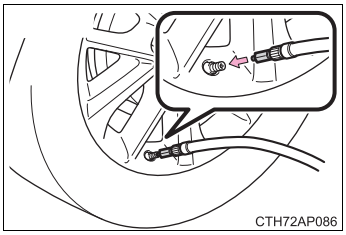
25 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure**

▶ Type A

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



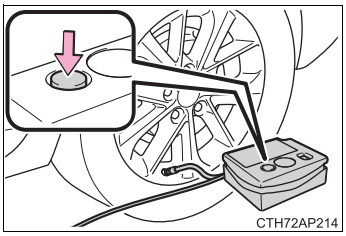
3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure.

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

▶ Type B

1 Press the button to let some air out.



2 Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure.

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ **The valve of a tire that has been repaired**

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

■ **Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, purchase a new bottle at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The bottle of sealant should be replaced with a new bottle before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

CAUTION

■ **Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

■ **Caution while driving**

- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle.
  Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **Precautions for use of the sealant**

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- To avoid risk of burst or severe leakage, do not drop or damage the bottle. Visually inspect the bottle before use. Do not use a bottle with shock, crack, scratch, leakage or any other damage. In such case, immediately replace.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.

CAUTION

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful when handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part around the connecting area between the bottle and compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

■ **Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Type B: Do not turn the bottle upside down when using it, as doing so may cause damage to the compressor.

Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the tool tray under the luggage floor cover out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 189, 193), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 189, 193)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 71)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 554)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 549)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 554)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

  Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission).
2. Set the parking brake.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P (vehicles with a Multidrive)

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted:

1 Set the parking brake.

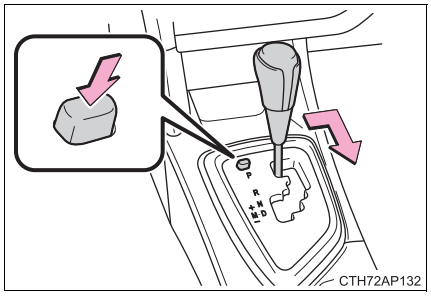
2 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Depress the brake pedal.

4 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

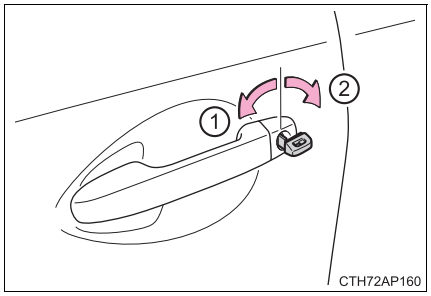
If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 119) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 111) in order to perform the following operations:

① Locks all the doors

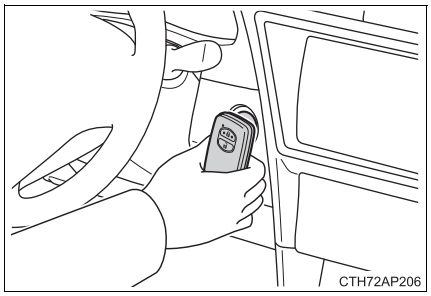
② Unlocks all the doors



Starting the engine

1 Multidrive: Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.
Manual transmission: Shift the shift lever to N and depress the clutch pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.



When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Vehicles without a multi-information display: Firmly depress the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and check that the smart entry & start system indicator light (green) turns on.
Vehicles with a multi-information display: Firmly depress the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Stopping the engine**

Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission) and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 430)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

■ **Changing engine switch modes**

Release the brake pedal (Multidrive) or clutch pedal (manual transmission) and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 196)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features →P. 588)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
  (→P. 118)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a qualified repair shop.

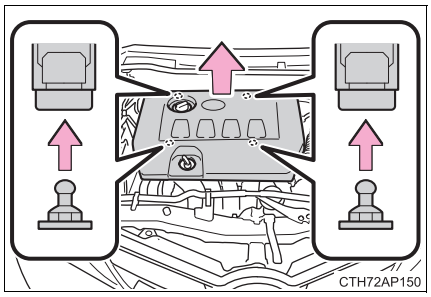
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Open the hood. (→P. 401)

2 Vehicles with 1ZR-FAE, 1ND-TV or 1AD-FTV engine, remove the engine cover.

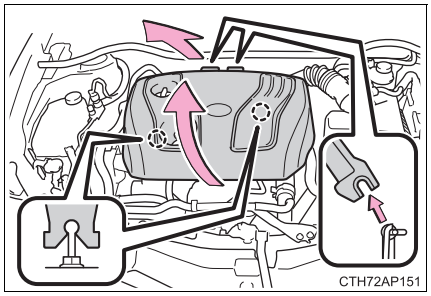
▶ 1ZR-FAE engine

Raise the rear of the engine cover to remove the two rear clips, and then raise the front of the engine cover to remove the two front clips.

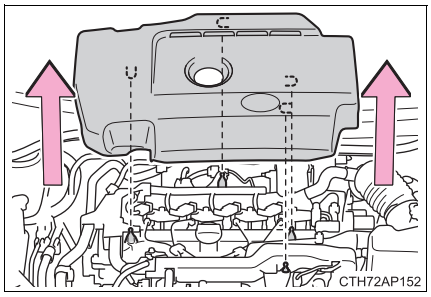


▶ 1ND-TV engine

Raise the front of the engine cover to detach it from the clips and then pull the cover to detach it from the brackets on the rear bar as shown in the illustration.

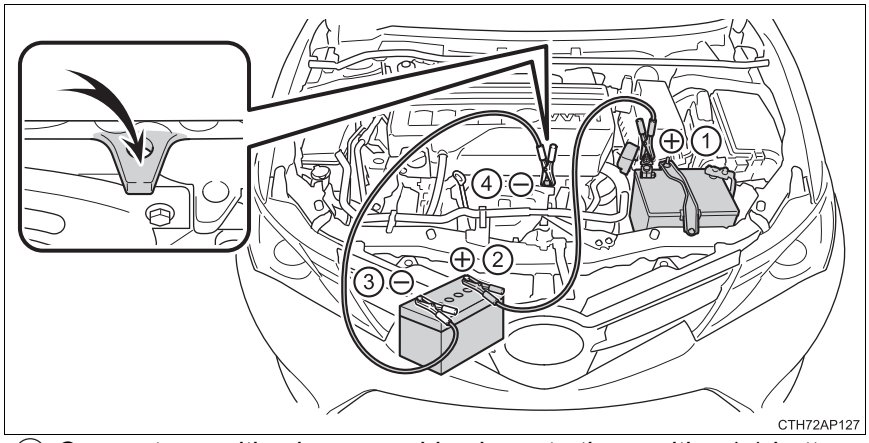


▶ 1AD-FTV engine



3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

▶ 1NR-FE engine



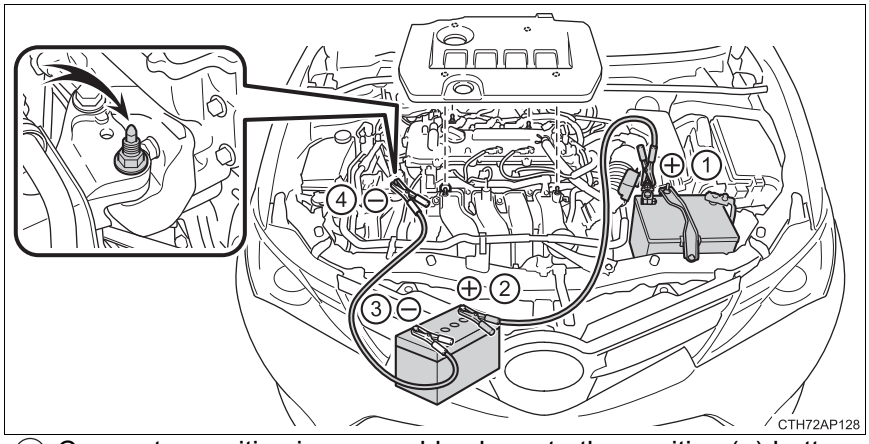
① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

▶ 1ZR-FAE and 1AD-FTV engines



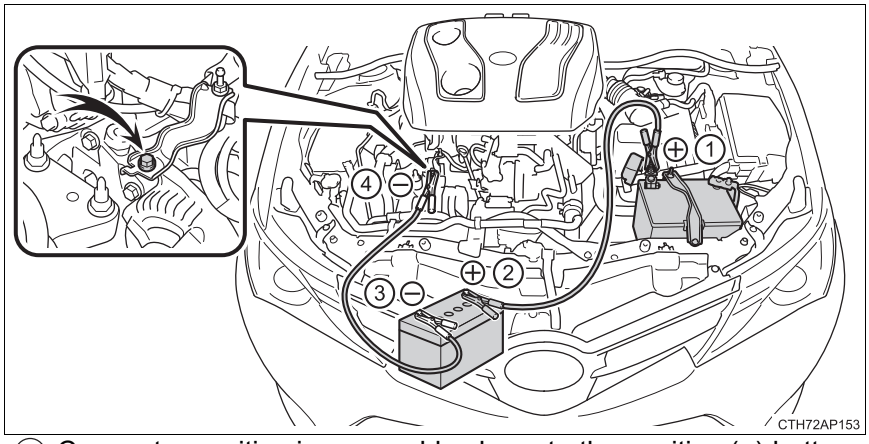
① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

▶ 1ND-TV engine



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

5 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

6 Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle's engine.

Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.

7 Once the vehicle's engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the engine when the battery is discharged**

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **When the battery is removed or discharged (vehicles with an alarm)**

Make sure that the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the battery. The key may be locked in the vehicle if the alarm is activated. (→P. 81)

■ **Charging the battery**

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the battery**

- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system: The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Avoiding battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

CAUTION

■ **Battery precautions**

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

NOTICE

■ **When handling jumper cables**

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- Vehicles without a multi-information display: The high engine coolant temperature warning light (→P. 480) comes on or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
  Vehicles with a multi-information display: The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 95) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

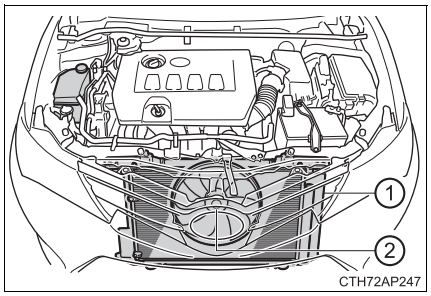
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



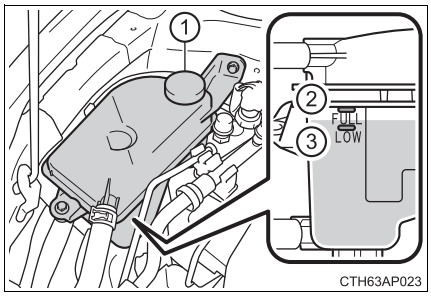
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

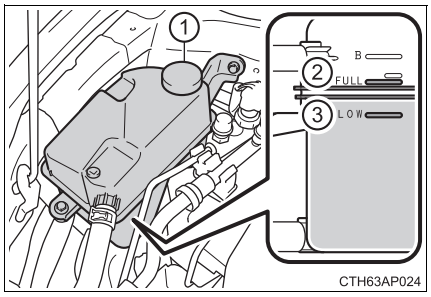
② “FULL”

③ “LOW”

▶ Except 1AD-FTV engine

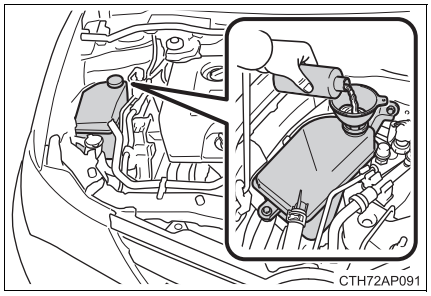


▶ 1AD-FTV engine



5 Add engine coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fan and belts.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

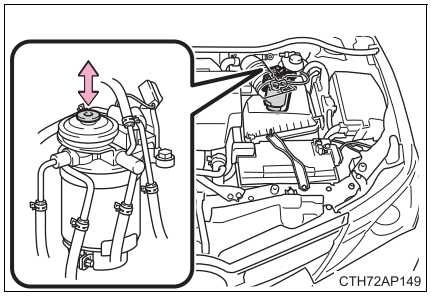
- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls (diesel engine only)

If you run out of fuel and the engine dies:

1 Refuel your vehicle.

2 Operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance to bleed the fuel system.



3 Start the engine. (→P. 189, 193)

If the engine does not start after the above steps have been performed, wait for 10 seconds and try step 2 and 3 again. If the engine still does not start, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

After starting the engine, depress the accelerator pedal lightly until the engine runs smoothly.

NOTICE

When restarting the engine

- Do not crank the engine before refueling and operating the priming pump. This may damage the engine and fuel system.
- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system: Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.

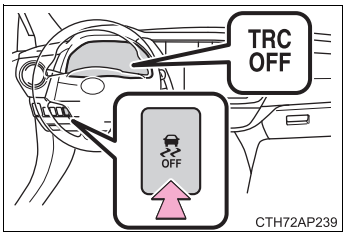
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Shift the shift lever to P (Multidrive) or N (manual transmission), and set the parking brake.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R (Multidrive) or 1 or R (manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press  to turn off TRC.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....568
Fuel information.....586
8-2. Customization
Customizable features.....588

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4560 mm (179.5 in.)
Overall width		1760 mm (69.3 in.)
Overall height*1		1460 mm (57.5 in.)*2 1475 mm (58.1 in.)*3
Wheelbase		2600 mm (102.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1535 mm (60.4 in.)*4 1525 mm (60.0 in.)*5 1515 mm (59.6 in.)*6, 7
	Rear	▶ 1NR-FE and 1ND-TV engines 1535 mm (60.4 in.)*4 1520 mm (59.8 in.)*5 1510 mm (59.4 in.)*6 ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 1525 mm (60.0 in.)*4 1510 mm (59.4 in.)*5 1500 mm (59.1 in.)*7 ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1510 mm (59.4 in.)*5 1500 mm (59.1 in.)*7
Gross vehicle mass		▶ 1NR-FE engine 1765 kg (3891 lb.) ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 1860 kg (4101 lb.)*8 1835 kg (4045 lb.)*9 ▶ 1ND-TV engine 1845 kg (4068 lb.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1915 kg (4222 lb.)

Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	▶ 1NR-FE, 1ZR-FAE and 1ND-TV engines 1020 kg (2249 lb.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1080 kg (2381 lb.)
	Rear	1010 kg (2227 lb.)
Drawbar load		▶ 1NR-FE and 1ND-TV engines 55 kg (121 lb.) ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 65 kg (143 lb.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 72 kg (159 lb.)
Towing capacity	With brake	▶ 1NR-FE and 1ND-TV engines 1000 kg (2205 lb.) ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 1300 kg (2867 lb.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1500 kg (3308 lb.)
	Without brake	450 kg (992 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: Vehicles without roof rails

*3: Vehicles with roof rails

*4: Vehicles with 195/65R15 tires

*5: Vehicles with 205/55R16 tires

*6: Vehicles with 215/45R17 tires

*7: Vehicles with 225/45R17 tires

*8: Vehicles with a Multidrive

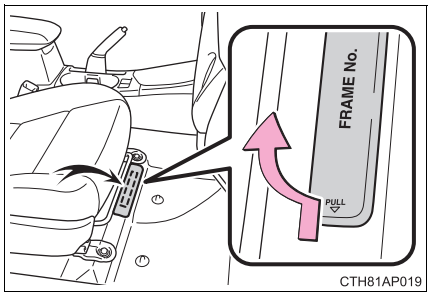
*9: Vehicles with a manual transmission

Vehicle identification

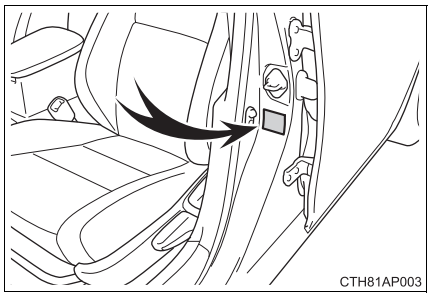
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



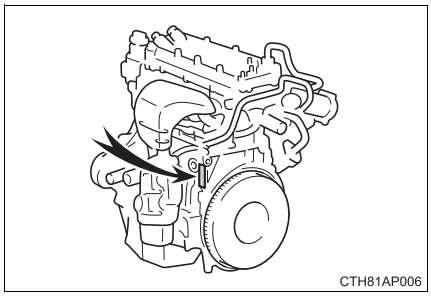
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



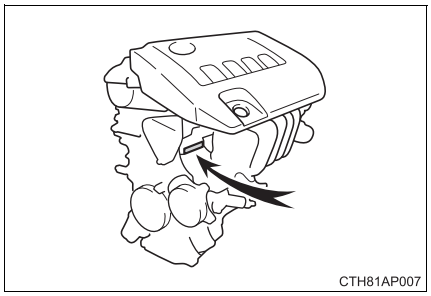
■ **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

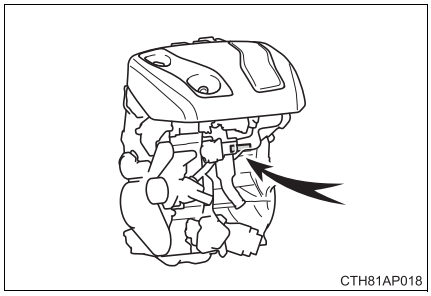
▶ 1NR-FE engine



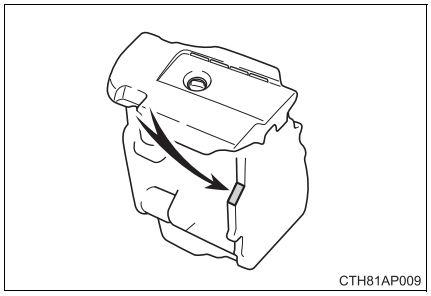
▶ 1ZR-FAE engine



▶ 1ND-TV engine

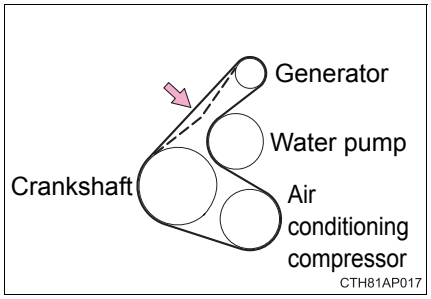


▶ 1AD-FTV engine



Engine

▶ Gasoline engine

Model	1NR-FE, 1ZR-FAE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	▶ 1NR-FE engine 72.5 × 80.5 mm (2.85 × 3.17 in.) ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 80.5 × 78.5 mm (3.17 × 3.09 in.)
Displacement	▶ 1NR-FE engine 1329 cm^3 (81.1 cu.in.) ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 1598 cm^3 (97.5 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	▶ 1NR-FE engine Automatic adjustment ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 7.6 — 10.0 mm (0.30 — 0.39 in.)*  *: Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb force (used belt)

▶ Diesel engine

Model	1ND-TV, 1AD-FTV
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, diesel (with turbo-charger)
Bore and stroke	▶ 1ND-TV engine 73 × 81.5 mm (2.87 × 3.21 in.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 86 × 86 mm (3.39 × 3.39 in.)
Displacement	▶ 1ND-TV engine 1364 cm^3 (83.2 cu.in.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 1998 cm^3 (121.9 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	▶ 1ND-TV engine Intake: 0.11 — 0.17 mm (0.004 — 0.007 in.) Exhaust: 0.14 — 0.20 mm (0.006 — 0.008 in.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

NOTICE

Drive belt type (1ND-TV engine)

The high strength drive belt is used for the generator side drive belt. When replacing the drive belt, use Toyota genuine drive belt or equivalent high strength drive belt. If the high strength drive belt is not used, durability of the belt may become less than expected. The high strength drive belt is a belt with Aramid core which has higher strength compared to usually available belts with PET or PEN core.

Fuel

▶ Gasoline engine

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)

▶ Diesel engine

Fuel type	EU area: Diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590 Except EU area: Diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur
Cetane number	48 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*) With filter	▶ 1NR-FE engine 3.4 L (3.6 qt., 3.0 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1ND-TV engine 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	▶ 1NR-FE engine 3.2 L (3.4 qt., 2.8 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1ZR-FAE engine 3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1ND-TV engine 3.5 L (3.7 qt., 3.1 Imp. qt.) ▶ 1AD-FTV engine 5.5 L (5.8 qt., 4.8 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

▶ Gasoline engine

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

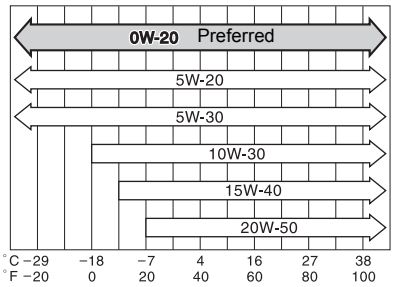
15W-40 and 20W-50:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or lower viscosity engine oil is recommended.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

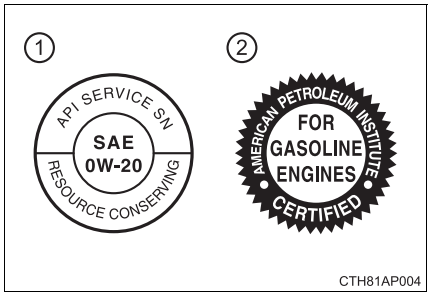
ITNOIL059

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SN)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

▶ Diesel engine

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

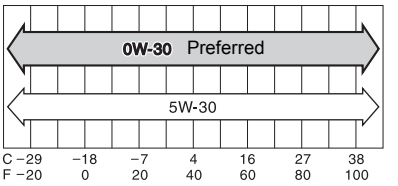
Oil grade: ACEA C2

NOTICE

Using engine oil other than ACEA C2 may damage the catalytic converter.

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-30 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.



Temperature range anticipated before next oil change ITNOIL066

Oil viscosity (0W-30 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-30 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 0W-30 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)	1NR-FE engine	▶ With exhaust heat recirculation system 5.7 L (6.0 qt., 5.0 Imp. qt.) ▶ Without exhaust heat recirculation system 4.7 L (5.0 qt., 4.1 Imp. qt.)
	1ZR-FAE engine	▶ Vehicles with a Multidrive 5.8 L (6.1 qt., 5.1 Imp. qt.) ▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission 5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp. qt.)
	1ND-TV engine	▶ With power heater 6.0 L (6.3 qt., 5.3 Imp. qt.) ▶ Without power heater 5.6 L (5.9 qt., 4.9 Imp. qt.)
	1AD-FTV engine	▶ With power heater 7.8 L (8.2 qt., 6.9 Imp. qt.) ▶ Without power heater 7.4 L (7.8 qt., 6.5 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system (gasoline engine)

Spark plug Make	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the engine and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Multidrive

Fluid capacity*	7.6 L (8.0 qt., 6.7 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **Multidrive fluid type**

Using Multidrive fluid other than “Toyota Genuine CVT Fluid FE” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Manual transaxle

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	▶ 1AD-FTV engine 2.3 L (2.4 qt., 2.0 Imp. qt.) ▶ Others 2.4 L (2.5 qt., 2.1 Imp. qt.)
Gear oil type	Use either of the following: • “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” • Other gear oil that meets API GL-4 and SAE 75W specifications

NOTICE

■ Manual transaxle gear oil

Please be aware that depending on the particular characteristics of the gear oil used or the operating conditions, idle sound, shift feeling and/or fuel efficiency may be different or affected. Toyota recommends to use “TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil LV” to achieve optimal performance.

Clutch

Pedal free play	5 — 15 mm (0.2 — 0.59 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1 Left-hand drive vehicles Right-hand drive vehicles	 63 mm (2.48 in.) Min. 73 mm (2.87 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1 — 6 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake lever travel*2	5 — 8 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 294 N (30 kgf, 66 lbf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 200 N (20.4 kgf, 45.0 lbf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

Tire size	195/65R15 91H		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	260 (2.6, 38)	260 (2.6, 38)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	15 × 6 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ Type B

Tire size	205/55R16 91V, 225/45R17 91W		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	270 (2.7, 39)* 260 (2.6, 38)	260 (2.6, 38)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	240 (2.4, 35)* 230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	16 × 6 1/2 J (205/55R16), 17 × 7 J (225/45R17)		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

*: 1AD-FTV engine

▶ Type C

Tire size	215/45R17 87W		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear wheel kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	260 (2.6, 38)	260 (2.6, 38)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
Wheel size	17 × 7 J		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

▶ Compact spare tire

Tire size	T125/70D17 98M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

■ **When towing a trailer**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights Discharge bulbs Halogen bulbs	 35 55	 A B
	Front fog lights*	19	C
	Front turn signal lights	21	D
	Side turn signal lights	5	E
	Rear fog light	21	F
	Rear turn signal lights	16	F
	Stop/tail lights	21/5	G
	Back-up lights	16	F
	Licence plate lights	5	F
Interior	Vanity lights*	5	H
	Front interior lights/personal lights	8	F
	Rear interior light*	8	H
	Rear personal lights*	8	F
	Luggage compartment light	5	H

A: D4S discharge bulbs
B: HIR2 halogen bulbs
C: H16 halogen bulbs
D: Single end bulbs (amber)
E: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
F: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
G: Single end bulbs (clear)
H: Double end bulbs
*: If equipped

Fuel information

▶ Gasoline engine

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.
For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

▶ Diesel engine

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel conforming to European standard EN590.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only diesel fuel that contains 50 ppm or less of sulfur and has a cetane number of 48 or higher.

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ **If you plan to drive in foreign countries**

Low sulfur diesel fuel may not be available, so please check the availability with your distributor.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ **Notice on fuel quality**

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Gasoline engine: Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- Diesel engine: Do not use a fuel that contains more than 50 ppm of sulphur.
  Use of such a high sulphur fuel may damage the engine.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Diesel engine (except EU area): FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Ester) fuel sold under names such as “B30” or “B100” and fuel containing a large amount of FAME should not be used. Your vehicle can use diesel mixed with 5% max biodiesel FAME (B5). The use of fuel with more than 5% FAME content (B5) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

① Settings that can be changed using the “touch screen”*
(For further information on customizing settings using the “touch screen”, refer to the ““touch screen” Owner’s manual”.)

② Settings that can be changed by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details

*: Vehicles with a “touch screen”

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Smart entry & start system*1 (→P. 113) and wireless remote control (→P. 132)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	—	O
	Adjust the time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	O
			120 seconds		
	Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	—	O
Smart entry & start system*1 (→P. 113)	Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	O
	Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	—	O
Wireless remote control (→P. 132)	Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	O
	Back door unlocking operation*2	Press and hold (short)	One short press	—	O
			Push twice		
			Press and hold (long)		
			Off		

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Automatic light control system*1 (→P. 214)	Adjust the sensitivity of the ambient light sensor	Level 3	Level 1 to 5	O	O
Headlights (→P. 214)	Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	O
			90 seconds		
			120 seconds		
Automatic High Beam*1 (→P. 220)	Automatic High Beam system	On	Off	—	O
Turn signal lever (→P. 211)	The number of times the turn signal lights flash automatically when the turn signal lever is moved to the first position during a lane change (After flashing the turn signal lights when turning left or right while this function is off and the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in direction of the flashing light, the turn signal lights can be selected to be flashing or off.)	3	5	—	O
			7		
			Off (The turn signal lights will be off if the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in direction of flashing light.)		

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②
Illumination (→P. 351)	Interior lights illumination control*1	On	Off	—	O
	Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	—	O
			30 seconds		
	Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	—	O
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	O
	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*3	On	Off	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles without a smart entry & start system

*3: Vehicles with a smart entry & start system

■ **Vehicle customization**

When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the “Auto relock timer” activates, the signals will be generated in accordance with the “Lock/unlock feedback lights” settings.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **During customization**

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting).....594
Alphabetical index 601

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 111)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Toyota dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 112)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 430)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 196)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 119, 133)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 143)

If you think something is wrong



The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with a Multidrive:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 189)
- Vehicles with a manual transmission:
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 189)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 190)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 554)



The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Vehicles with a Multidrive:
  Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 193)
- Vehicles with a manual transmission:
  Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the clutch pedal? (→P. 193)
- Vehicles with a Multidrive:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 199)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 115)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 200)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 552)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 554)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with a Multidrive)

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position. (→P. 550)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 550)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart entry & start system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is pulled from the engine switch. (→P. 191)
- Vehicles with a smart entry & start system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 199)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 161)



The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 199)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 483)
- The brake system warning light is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 212)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 479, 492)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 79)

▶ Vehicles without a smart entry & start system
To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position or start the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart entry & start system
To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart entry & start system)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  Vehicles with a multi-information display: Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 492)



A warning light turns on (vehicles with a drive monitor display)

- When a warning light turns on, refer to P. 479.



A warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed (vehicles with a multi-information display)

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed, refer to P. 479, 492.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with a spare tire:
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 512)
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit:
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 524)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 565)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 289, 298
Air conditioning filter 428
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 270
Function 270
Warning light 481
Adaptive Front-lighting System (AFS) 217
AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) 217
Air conditioning filter 428
Air conditioning system 289, 298
Air conditioning filter 428
Airbag manual on-off system ... 48
Airbags 38
Airbag manual on-off system 48
Airbag operating conditions 44
Airbag precautions for your child 40
Airbag warning light 481
Correct driving posture 32
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 44
Curtain shield airbag precautions 42
General airbag precautions 40
Locations of airbags 38
Modification and disposal of airbags 43
Side airbag operating conditions 44
Side airbag precautions 40
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 44
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 40
SRS airbags 38
Alarm 79
Alarm 79
Warning buzzer 479, 492
Anchor brackets 60
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 115
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 270
Function 270
Warning light 481
Armrest 382
Ashtrays 377
Assist grips 384
Audio input 347
Audio system 310
Audio input 347
AUX port/ USB port 329, 338, 347
CD player 318
iPod 329
MP3/WMA disc 323
Optimal use 345
Portable music player 347
Radio 314
Steering wheel audio switch 348
USB memory 338
Automatic headlight leveling system 219
Automatic High Beam 220
Automatic light control system 214
AUX port 347
Auxiliary boxes 360, 365

B

Back door 144
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulb..... 450
Wattage..... 585
Battery 416
Battery checking 416
If the vehicle has discharged battery..... 554
Preparing and checking before winter..... 279
Warning light..... 480, 493
Bluetooth®
Audio system*
Hands-free system* (for cellular phone)
Bottle holders..... 357
Brake
Emergency brake signal 270
Fluid 582
Parking brake..... 212
Warning light..... 479
Brake assist..... 270
Break-in tips 169
Brightness control
Meter light control 93, 98

C

Care..... 388, 392
Aluminum wheels..... 389
Exterior 388
Interior..... 392
Seat belts..... 393
Cargo hooks..... 361
CD player..... 318
Chains..... 281
Child restraint system..... 51
Baby seats, definition..... 51
Baby seats, installation..... 61
Child seats, definition..... 51
Child seats, installation..... 61
Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors..... 65
Installing CRS with seat belts..... 61
Installing CRS with top strap... 66
Junior seats, definition..... 51
Junior seats, installation 63
Child safety 50
Airbag precautions..... 40
Battery precautions..... 560
Child restraint system 51
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 35
Installing child restraints 60
Panoramic roof shade precautions..... 386
Power window lock switch 161
Power window precautions... 164
Rear door child-protectors 143
Removed electronic key battery precautions..... 432
Seat belt precautions..... 37
Seat heater precautions..... 381

Child-protectors **143**
Cleaning **388, 392**
Aluminum wheels 389
Exterior 388
Interior 392
Seat belts 393
Clock **374**
Coat hooks **383**
Condenser **415**
Console box **356**
Cooling system **414**
Engine overheating 561
Cruise control
Cruise control 236
Cup holders **358**
Curtain shield airbags **38**
Customizable features **588**

D

Daytime running light system **214**
Deck board **362**
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 308
Rear window 308
Dimensions **568**
Display
Drive monitor display 90
Multi-information display 95
Trip information 92, 97
Warning message 492
Do-it-yourself maintenance **398**
Door lock
Doors 141
Smart entry & start system 113
Wireless remote control 132
Doors **141**
Back door 144
Door windows 161
Door lock 141
Double locking system 82
Open door warning buzzer 116
Open door warning light 482, 496
Outside rear view mirrors 158
Rear door child-protector 143
Double locking system **82**
DPF
Diesel Particulate Filter system 277
Warning light 483
Warning message 500
Driving **166**
Break-in tips 169
Correct driving posture 32
Procedures 166
Winter drive tips 279

*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual"

E

Eco Driving Indicator **106**
Electric Power Steering (EPS) **270**
Function 270
Warning light 481
Electronic key **110**
Battery-saving function 118
If the electronic key does not operate properly 551
Replacing the battery 430
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 479
If a warning light turns on 479
If a warning message is displayed 492
If the battery is discharged 554
If the electronic key does not operate properly 551
If the engine will not start 548
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 550
If you have a flat tire 512, 524
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 564
If you think something is wrong 477
If your vehicle becomes stuck 565
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 469
If your vehicle needs to be towed 471
If your vehicle overheats 561
Emergency brake signal **270**
Emergency flashers **468**
Emergency tire puncture repair kit **524**
Engine **572**
Accessory mode 196
Compartment 405
Engine switch 189, 193
Hood 401
How to start the engine 189, 193
Identification number 571
If the engine will not start 548
Ignition switch (engine switch) 189, 193
Overheating 561
Engine coolant **414**
Capacity 579
Checking 414
Preparing and checking before winter 279

Engine coolant temperature gauge **91, 95**
Engine immobilizer system **71**
Engine oil **409**
Capacity 575
Checking 409
Oil level warning light 483
Oil level warning message 498
Oil pressure warning light 480
Oil pressure warning message 493
Preparing and checking before winter 279
Engine oil maintenance data **412**
Engine switch **189, 193**
EPS (Electric Power Steering) **270**
Function 270
Warning light 481

F

Flat tire
Vehicles with a spare tire 512
Vehicles without a spare tire 524
Floor mats **30**
Fluid
Brake 582
Clutch 581
Multidrive 580
Washer 419
Fog lights **224**
Replacing light bulbs 450
Switch 224
Wattage 585
Follow me home system **216**
Front fog lights **224**
Replacing light bulbs 450
Switch 224
Wattage 585
Front personal lights **353**
Front position lights **214**
Light switch 214
Replacing light bulbs 463
Front seats **148**
Adjustment 148
Cleaning 392
Correct driving posture 32
Head restraints 153
Seat heaters 380
Front turn signal lights **211**
Replacing light bulbs 463
Turn signal lever 211
Wattage 585

Fuel 232
Capacity 574
Fuel filter 420, 564
Fuel gauge 90, 95
Fuel pump shut off system 478
If you run out of fuel and the engine stalls 564
Information 586
Refueling 232
Type 232, 574
Warning light 482
Fuel filler door 232
Refueling 232
Fuel pump shut off system 478
Fuses 433

G

Gauges 90, 95
Gear Shift Indicator 209
Glove box 356
Grocery bag hooks 361

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)*
Head restraints 153
Headlights 214
Adaptive Front-lighting System (AFS) 217
Automatic High Beam system 220
Discharge headlights precautions 465
Follow me home system 216
Light switch 214
Replacing light bulbs 450
Wattage 585
Heater system 284
Heaters
Heater system 284
Outside rear view mirrors 308
Seat heaters 380
Hill-start assist control 275
Hood 401
Open 401
Hooks
Cargo hooks 361
Coat hooks 383
Grocery bag hooks 361
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 30
Horn 213

I

Identification 570
Engine 571
Vehicle 570
Ignition switch (engine switch) 189, 193
Illuminated entry system..... 354
Immobilizer system 71
Indicators..... 88
Initialization
Engine oil maintenance data..... 412
Power windows 163
Inside rear view mirror 156
Intercooler 415
Interior lights..... 351
ISOFIX rigid anchors 60

J

Jack
Positioning the jack..... 403
Vehicle-equipped jack... 513, 525
Jack handle 513, 525
Jam protection function
Panoramic roof shade..... 386
Power window..... 162

K

Keyless entry 113
Smart entry & start system ... 113
Wireless remote control..... 132
Keys 110
Battery-saving function 118
Electronic key 110
Engine switch..... 189, 193
If the electronic key does not operate properly 551
If you lose your keys..... 111
Key number plate..... 110
Keyless entry 113, 132
Mechanical key 111
Replacing the battery..... 430
Warning buzzer..... 116
Wireless remote control key..... 132
Knee airbags 38

*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual"

L

Language (multi-information display) **100**
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 401
Hood lock release lever 401
Shift lever 203, 208
Turn signal lever 211
Wiper lever 226, 230
License plate lights **214**
Light switch 214
Replacing light bulbs 450
Wattage 585
Light bulbs
Replacing 450
Wattage 585
Lights
Automatic High Beam system 220
Fog light switch 224
Follow me home system 216
Headlight switch 214
Illuminated entry system 354
Interior lights 352
Interior lights list 351
Luggage light 145
Personal lights 353
Replacing light bulbs 450
Turn signal lever 211
Vanity lights 352
Wattage 585
Lock steering column **155**
Low profile tire **422**
Luggage cover **366**

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ... 398
Maintenance data 568
Maintenance requirements ... 395
Malfunction indicator lamp **480**
Manual headlight leveling dial **216**
Manual transmission
Gear Shift Indicator 209
Manual transmission 208
Master warning light **486**
Meter **90, 95**
Indicators 88
Meter light control 93, 98
Meters 90, 95
Multi-information display 95
Warning lights 86
Meter light control **93, 98**
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 156
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 308
Outside rear view mirrors 158
Vanity mirrors 373
MP3 disc **323**
Multidrive **203**
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 550
M mode 206
Paddle shift switches 205
Multi-information display **95**
Driving monitor 98
Language 100
Switching the display 95
Trip information 97
Warning message 492

O

Odometer 92, 97
Oil
Engine oil 575
Manual transaxle oil 581
Opener
Back door 144
Fuel filler door 234
Hood 401
Outside rear view mirrors 158
Adjusting and folding 158
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 308
Outside temperature display 375
Overheating, Engine 561

P

Paddle shift switches 205
Panoramic roof shade 385
Parking assist sensors 244
Parking brake 212
Operation 212
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 479, 497
Parking brake engaged warning message 497
Partition net 369
Personal lights 353
Power heater 306
Power outlets 378
Power steering 270
Warning light 481
Power windows 161
Jam protection function 162
Operation 161
Window lock switch 161

R

Radiator 415
Radio 314
Radio Data System (RDS) 315
Rear fog light 224
Replacing light bulb 450
Switch 224
Wattage 585
Rear personal lights 353
Rear seat
Folding down 150
Rear turn signal lights 211
Replacing light bulbs 450
Turn signal lever 211
Wattage 585
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 156
Outside rear view mirrors 158
Rear view monitor system*
Rear window defogger 308
Rear window wiper 230
Refueling 232
Capacity 574
Fuel types 574
Opening the fuel tank cap 234
Replacing
Electronic key battery 430
Fuses 433
Light bulbs 450
Tires 512
Wireless remote control battery 430
Reset the maintenance data ... 412
Roof rails 178

S

Seat belt reminder light 483
Seat belts 34
Adjusting the seat belt 35
Child restraint system installation 61
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 393
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 35
How to wear your seat belt 32
How your child should wear the seat belt 35
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 36
Reminder light and buzzer 483
Seat belt pretensioners 35
SRS warning light 481
Seat heaters 380
Seats 148
Adjustment 148
Adjustment precautions 149
Child seats/child restraint system installation 60
Cleaning 392
Head restraints 153
Properly sitting in the seat 32
Seat heaters 380

Sensor
Automatic headlight system 218
Automatic High Beam system 223
Inside rear view mirror 157
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 227
Toyota parking assist-sensor 244
Shift lever 203, 208
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 550
Manual transmission 208
Multidrive..... 203
Shift lock system 550
Side airbags 38
Side mirrors..... 158
Adjusting and folding..... 158
Side turn signal lights 211
Replacing light bulbs..... 450
Turn signal lever 211
Wattage..... 585
Simple-IPA..... 250
Smart entry & start system..... 113
Antenna location 115
Entry functions 113
Starting the engine..... 193
Warning message 495
Snow tires 282
Spare tire..... 512
Inflation pressure 584
Storage location..... 513
Spark plug 579
Specifications 568
Speech command system*
Speed limiter..... 241
Speedometer..... 90, 95
Sport mode..... 204
Steering lock
Column lock release 191, 200
Steering lock system warning message 509
Steering wheel 155
Adjustment..... 155
Audio switches..... 348
Stop & Start cancel switch 265
Stop & Start system 264
Stop & Start system operation time 92, 97
Stop & Start system total operation time 92, 97
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal 270
Replacing light bulbs..... 450
Wattage 585
Storage feature 355
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 565
Sun visors 373
Sunshade
Panoramic roof 385

*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual"

Switches
AFS OFF switch....217
Airbag manual on-off switch....48
Audio remote control switches....348
Cruise control switch....236
“DISP” button....90, 96
Door lock switches....141
Emergency flashers switch....468
Engine switch....189, 193
Fog light switch....224
Ignition switch....189, 193
Light switches....214
Outside rear view mirror switches....158
Paddle shift switches....205
Panoramic roof shade switch....385
Power door lock switch....141
Power window switches....161
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch....308
Seat heater switches....380
Simple-IPA switch....251
Speed limiter switch....241
Sport mode switch....204
Stop & Start cancel switch....264
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Toyota parking assist-sensor switch....244
VSC OFF switch....271
Window lock switch....161
Windshield wiper and washer switch....226, 230

T

Tachometer....90, 95
Tail lights....214
Light switch....214
Replacing light bulbs....450
Wattage....585
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Theft deterrent system
Alarm....79
Double locking system....82
Engine immobilizer system....71
Tire inflation pressure....424
Maintenance data....583
Tires....422
Chains....281
Checking....422
Emergency tire puncture repair kit....524
If you have a flat tire....512, 524
Inflation pressure....583
Replacing....512
Rotating tires....422
Size....583
Snow tires....282
Spare tire....512
Tools....513, 525
Top strap....66
Toyota parking assist-sensor....244
Function....244
Warning message....495

Towing 471
Emergency towing 471
Towing capacity 568
Towing eyelet 472
Trailer towing 180
Traction Control (TRC) 270
Trailer towing 180
Transmission 203, 208
Gear Shift Indicator 209
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 550
M mode 206
Paddle shift switches 205
TRC (Traction Control) 270
Trip information 92, 97
Trip meters 92, 97
Turn signal lights 211
Replacing light bulbs 450
Turn signal lever 211
Wattage 585

U

USB port 338

V

Vanity lights 352
Vanity lights 352
Wattage 585
Vanity mirrors 373
Vehicle identification number 570
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 270
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 270

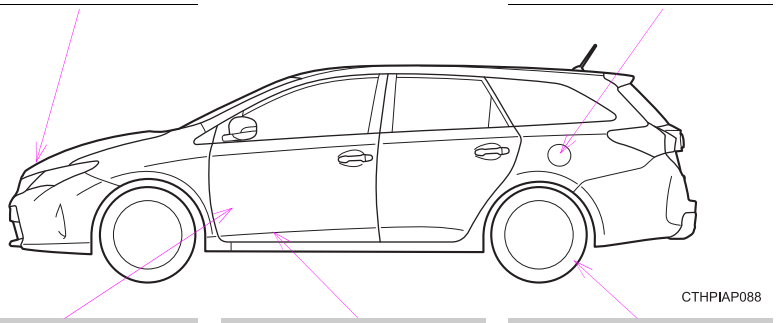
*: Refer to ""touch screen" Owner's manual"

W

Warning buzzers
Brake system 479
Downshifting 207
Electric power steering system 481
Key reminder..... 191, 487, 502
Open back door 482, 497
Open door..... 482, 496
Seat belt reminder..... 483
Toyota parking assist-sensor 244
Warning lights..... 86
ABS..... 481
“AFS OFF” indicator..... 481
Automatic High Beam indicator light 481
Brake system 479
Charging system..... 480
Cruise control indicator light..... 482
DPF system 483
Electric power steering system 481
Engine oil level..... 483
Engine oil maintenance..... 484
Engine oil pressure 480
Fuel filter 482
High engine coolant temperature warning light... 480
Low fuel level 482
Malfunction indicator lamp 480
Master warning light..... 486
Open door..... 482
Seat belt reminder light..... 483
Slip indicator 481
Smart entry & start system 482, 487
Speed limiter indicator light..... 482
SRS..... 481
Stop & Start indicator light 482
Warning messages..... 492
Washer..... 226, 230
Checking..... 419
Preparing and checking before winter..... 279
Switch 226, 230
Washing and waxing..... 388
Weight..... 568
Wheels..... 426
Replacing..... 426
Size..... 583
Window glasses..... 161
Window lock switch 161
Windows..... 161
Power windows..... 161
Rear window defogger..... 308
Windshield wipers..... 226, 230
Intermittent wiper with interval adjuster..... 226
Rain-sensing windshield wipers..... 227
Winter driving tips..... 279
Wireless remote control key... 132
Battery-saving function 118
Locking/Unlocking..... 132
Replacing the battery..... 430
WMA disc 323

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever		Fuel filler door
P. 401		P. 234



Hood lock release lever	Fuel filler door opener	Tire inflation pressure
P. 401	P. 234	P. 583

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	50 L (13.2 gal., 11.0 Imp. gal.)
Fuel type	P. 574
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 583
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 575
Engine oil type	“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent P. 575